

Graff

The Newberry Library

The Everett D. Graff Collection  
of Western Americana

3450







THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE EAST ASIAN LIBRARY

540 EAST 57TH STREET, CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

TEL. 773-936-5000

TELETYPE 773-936-5000

FAX 773-936-5000

INTERNET WWW.EASTASIAN.LIBRARY.CHICAGO.EDU

LIBRARY

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

LIBRARY

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

LIBRARY

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637



**REID'S TRAMP;**

OR, A

**JOURNAL OF THE INCIDENTS**

**OF**

TEN MONTHS TRAVEL THROUGH

Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Sonora, and California.

INCLUDING TOPOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, SOIL, MINERALS,  
METALS, AND INHABITANTS;

WITH A NOTICE OF

**THE GREAT INTER-OCEANIC RAIL ROAD.**

---

**By JOHN C. REID.**

---

SELMA, ALABAMA.

PRINTED AT THE BOOK AND JOB OFFICE OF JOHN HARDY & CO.

**1858.**

THE NEWBERRY  
LIBRARY

---

Entering According to Act of Congress, in the year 1858,

By JOHN C. REID,

In the Clerk's Office of the Southern District Court of Alabama.

---

The following pages are inscribed to my highly esteemed friends, Major JAMES McMAHON, SAMUEL P. SMITH, M. D., and Captain JESSE J. COX.

# LETTER

My dear Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. in relation to the above matter.

I am sorry to hear that you are not satisfied with the result of the investigation.

I have been very busy lately, and have not had time to devote to this matter as much as I would wish.

I am, however, very anxious to see that all your objections are fully answered.

I have been thinking of writing you for some time, but have been so busy that I have not had time.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,  
Your obedient servant,  
J. H. [Name]

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The part of creation endowed with vitality has duties to perform, whereby to compensate for its existence: these are promotive of good. The Great Designer has implanted in man that principle which impels him to do deeds great and good—deeds that redound to the glory of his Maker, enoble his race, and which assimilate life to the attributes of Deity. Hence, by acts that most advance the good of mankind, man insomuch, fulfills his destiny and fills the measure of creation.

Those individuals are best, who, in their social relations, do “the greatest good to the greatest number.” Are not they, whose motives are freighted with good to *all*, ballast to the well-being of the world? Do not they, who, for the accomplishment of good forego home pleasures, bury themselves in solitude, imperil life, heed not consequences, nor temporize with evil, prove themselves Christian teachers, philanthropists, philosophers, or patriots? So it behooves you, me, to cultivate this innate attribute, that we may add to our perfectability. And thus actuated, *we*, may in time past have striven to do something for the weal of our kind; for the up-holding of virtue; the condemnation of vice, without success. The true man, however, is consoled by a retrospect of his motives and efforts, and is ever ready to re-string his bow for another trial :

“To prove a hero truly great,  
Is never, never to despair!”



Your humble servant, influenced by the next of kin to this principle, and an anticipation of personal gratification, went Westward, where he beheld the full proportions of the elephant. And, while the excursion did not prove a very great gratifier to him, the *sights* did awaken a certain latent understanding which he has attempted to daguerreotype upon the following hastily written pages; hoping that, *as he may never again string his bow*, their perusal will eventuate in pleasing, and enabling you to shun the rock on which *one bark split*; by which, when a sad old man, he, will know that some have been recipients of good through his instrumentality—hence his requital.

Be not deceived, however, my friend, by the foregoing allusion; expect not to find inculcated in this book, the teachings of the Christian, lore of the Philosopher, or the emanations of the Statesman,—rather: an *unvarnished narrative of real incidents*, side by side with divers, may be, unpardonable digressions.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

1621 20110

LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
LIBRARY

# REID'S TRAMP.

---

## CHAPTER I.

---

### LEAVE TAKEN.

---

MARION, ALA.,  
7½ O'clock, A. M., September 1st, 1857. }

One year ago, this hour, upon a lovely day, when the sun, as if to intensify its beauty and magnificence, dispelled from the heavens the clouds, and dispensed bright light and genial warmth to all creation; the good citizens of this town witnessed the first active move towards our destination—the Gadsden Purchase. And while many not belonging to the expedition were full of anxious foreboding occasioned by the departure of this or that one, connected by friendship's ties, on so perilous a journey, each member thereof felt himself, it may be the first time, a man aptly fitted to follow the sun in his Westward flight even though it bear him amid be- settings, and not to a land glittering with bright gems, with virgin silver and gold and of fertile soil, as before his mental vision stood this new Eden whither he was about to start.

At a glance by imagination he saw the smooth and swift, the limpid and turbid waters; the immense plains enameled with green grass; the luxuriant valleys and gigantic mountains, dotted with cloud-reaching trees; and all else over which his trail ran, that intervened between this and his destination; he saw that land than which no other offered so many allurements; that so invitingly wooed the white man to become a recipient of its embedded treasure, its possessor; he felt when bidding good-bye to home and friends, that he was a pioneer and was soon to strike hands with them in a far off Western home, amid the elements of man's comfort

here below ; where the streams were of a silvery clearness, the olive, fruits, and spices indigenous to the tropics flourished and filled the atmosphere with the exhilarating redolence the ancients fancied floated in Elysium,—to the land where

“ Every air was heavy with  
The odor of orange groves, the music  
Of sweet lutes, and the murmurs of low  
Fountains gushing in the midst of roses.”

Yet, though he beheld this as the land of Ophir, the same media showed him the red man who lorded it there, and who with poised lance and deadly arrow was ever ready to repel the on coming of irresolute pale-faces ; he saw himself there battling with the foe of his fathers for right and his country's weal and driving on the man of the chase that the agrarian might “ earn his bread by the sweat of his brow.”

By the insight I have attempted to give you, who may peruse these pages, into the thoughts of most, if not all, the members of this expedition, I hope I have so far delineated the same as to make the picture lucid to your view, and shall now desire you to return to the aforesaid active move, that together we may review the history of the fall, death, and interment of these *hopes* in a far-off country of irremediable disappointment.

This was evinced by the gathering crowd in one of our principal thoroughfares, wherefrom we were to depart ; by the earnest interchange of words of endearment between the going and remaining.

### THE START

was made by the deposit of ourselves and luggage in a wagon, turned in the direction of the quiet village of Hamburg, six miles distant, whereat other members awaited our coming and to which we now proceeded. Such being the start would you know the stop? If so, follow in our tramp.

### ARRIVAL AND FRIENDS AT HAMBURG.

Upon our arrival at Hamburg we found our friends surrounded by those disinclined to bid farewell to young men reared in their midst and esteemed for their manliness of character. It is worthy of remark that upon the separation of friends, those who leave suffer far less bitterness of feeling

than do those who remain at home. Thus joined we moved on to the nearest railroad depot, wherefrom the iron horse hied us to

### SELMA.

Here, placing our luggage in charge of the warehouse-man, we moved up the river a few hundred yards, and contiguous to a spring of good water, stacked arms, pitched tent, and for the first time together felt that we were under our own "vine and fig-tree."

Now was brought into requisition a large well-cooked ham, cured two years before and presented with his best wishes for our success by our worthy townsman —; and with it certain other substantial edibles supplied us by our former townsmen and now excellent hotel keepers, Messrs. John M. Stone and Archie Stilt, for all which the donors had our sincere thanks. The remaining daylight was spent variously; by part, in collecting cooking utensils, plates and cups of tin, knives, spoons, forks &c., by others in examining Selma's fire-arms, bowie-knives and hunting accoutrements; and by others in looking at the city's fair proportions, her four thousand valuable citizens, broad streets, artesian wells, mammoth business houses (to-day filled, to-morrow emptied by her railroads and river,) beautiful residences, splendid church edifices, institutions of learning, and extensive foundries and manufacturing establishments.

### FIRST NIGHT OUT. DOWN THE RIVER.

Soon after dark, all had returned and were in the embrace of sleep, ever sweet to God's creatures now so to these, by reason of the excitement and fatigues of the past day, and each slept like unto men with "pure hearts and clean consciences." With the break of the next day came the whistle of the descending steamer *Jeanette*. Upon her we engaged passage to Mobile, and at sunrise were all o'board. Our boat having sufficient water sped "like a thug of life" down the lovely Alabama, sweeping by divers flourishing plantations and fertile tracks of woodland; rounding to as if doing honor to this and that handsome town; careering off and gliding between high, perpendicular rock bluffs, pass-

ed the grandest prospects and spots made ever memorable by deeds of valor ; and others noted as memorials of this or that Indian massacre in olden times ; while too many point to the graves of thousands of our kind who perished by steamboat disaster in more recent times.

Till time shall have effaced these monuments the State's history will unerringly point to where crossed upon a raft of cane, with an Iadian's bullet in his body, and broken arm, the intrepid Walker ; where poor Wilcox and three companions were tomahawked ; to the placid surface where the canoe fight occurred, when Big Sam (Dale,) Jerry Austille, Jim Smith and their no less heroic comrade Cæsar, in a desperate hand to hand conflict sent to meet the Great Spirit the souls of eight stalwart braves of the Mobile tribe, and where their ensanguined bodies were consigned to their native stream ; where to meet in mortal combat the insatiable foe of the white man, the daring Caller and command swam their horses over ; and which point to where with his war-bound troops floated the hero of the Creek, and war of 1812. No artificial monuments tell you where the places, or when occurred these thrilling scenes. Alabama's crimson bosom has long ago recovered its silvery hue ; the impress upon the deep bottom made by her entombed red children, as well too the foot-print of her warriors brave on her pebbled shores, have been effaced ; not tell where the feathery oar was plied, where bird-like in flight or chase sped the light canoe. They are wrapt as in an eternity garb—a blank. But for these contiguous spots and the historians finger-board, they would be as though they never were.

## CHAPTER II.

### ATTEMPT TO ORGANIZE.

During our downward passage an effort was made to organize the members of the expedition into a company, to be governed with systematized rules. A committee appointed at a meeting of various members before leaving Marion, with the above object now reported the following :

#### PREAMBLE, RULES AND REGULATIONS.

We, the undersigned, citizens of the different States, the names of which are written opposite to our names, hereby unite for the purpose of forming a company to be known as the Messilla Valley Company. The object of which is to emigrate to said valley, otherwise called the Gadsden Purchase, and the same explore so that we may fully learn the extent and quality of the mineral, metallic and vegetable deposits or resources therein. And the property or title in and to said deposits &c., to procure, by purchase, grant, or otherwise rightfully, for our mutual benefit. For the accomplishment of all which we hereby adopt the following rules and regulations ; and which to abide by and strictly to obey and enforce, we hereby respectively pledge ourselves and our sacred honor.

ARTICLE I. The articles, rules and regulations adopted by and known as the Military Code of the United States of America, are hereby adopted as the code for the government of this company, aside from the penalties therein incorporated,—instead of which, for a violation of any such rule or regulation such penalties, shall be imposed upon the offender as may be adjudged by a majority of the company, and sanctioned by the two officers highest in command belonging thereto.

ART. II. There shall be elected as governing officers of the company, by a majority thereof; one Colonel, one Captain, and a first and second Lieutenant. Said officers shall hold their respective offices until the first day of February 1857, next. *Provided*, That should a vacancy occur in either of said offices, the officer next in command, i. e., grade, shall fill such vacancy; and his vacancy be filled by election.

ART. III. There shall be elected by the company four members, whose duty shall be to lay in by purchase &c., all supplies necessary for the comfort and sustentation of the Company.

ART. IV. There shall be elected one Commissary, who shall hold his office until the first day of February, 1857.

ART. V. All the actings and doings of the inferior officers to be binding or enforced shall have the sanction of the Colonel of the company.

ART. VI. The commands of the officers of the company, in the discharge of their duties, shall be implicitly obeyed.

ART. VII. The committee to be appointed under the provisions of Art. III, shall have the power at all times of making assessments for funds against each member of the company, and shall make their report to the company at the expiration of each month.

ART. VIII. The foregoing code may be amended or rescinded by a vote of three-fourths of the members of said company.

#### SIGNERS.

All of which was unanimously adopted and subscribed by those present:

JAMES W. CLARKE,

J. C. REID,

J. R. PARKER.

JOHN HODGE,

J. T. SEVERN,

F. A. PHILLIPS,

R. A. LOWRY,

E. L. TURNBOW,

E. B. RADFORD,

ABRAM MORRIS,

PHILIP HENSON,

T. R. ROOTES,

E. D. NAVE,

M. LIVINGSTON,

DANL. STEWART,

C. J. PHILLIPS,

M. L. McMAHAN,

F. W. WEST.

Inasmuch as we were to be joined by other members, both



in Mobile and New Orleans, it was thought advisable to defer the election of officers until they should be present.

Our boat awoke as it neared them, all animate objects; even the half torpid alligator as he sprawled upon a log with closed eyes and jaws apart, conscious alone of the flies that swarmed around his foetid mouth, was startled and hastily moved below.

#### A SAWYER.

Bearing down, we drew up at Mobile on the second day's run, whercat the boat came suddenly in contact with a floating log, which occasioned such a jarring and crashing of timbers, that followed by the cries of "snag!" and "the boat is sinking!" gave the passengers an unusual elasticity of limb, as was displayed by their wonderful leaps to clear the boat and reach the wharf.

#### MOBILE—SUPPLIES.

Here we were soon engaged in laying in a compliment of arms, ammunition, fishing tackle, &c. The result of our labors showed a dozen Sharp's carbines, several double barrelled shot guns, and a good supply of other munitions.

Were I so disposed, the fact that Mobile is a mart of much age and importance, precludes the desire of making more than a passing notice, by way of describing it. At most a notice corresponding to what would be observed by one during a half day's stay. It has a fine location on Mobile bay. Many of its heaviest business houses stand on made land, jutting in front without injury to its tolerable harbor. It is laid out with an eye to its future importance, and looks the city as you approach it. This appearance is no deception, for the well-built stone and brick business and public houses, upon broad, well improved streets, exhibit taste and beauty, and speak much for the wisdom of its forty thousand inhabitants. The Mobile and Ohio Railroad is adding greatly to Mobile's already immense commerce, and together with its other facilities: the bay, Alabama and Bigbee rivers, more than five millions dollars capital in trade and commerce, a half million imports, and twelve million exports, place Mobile among the most-important commercial cities in the country. Alabamians may well be proud of this, their chief emporium. Many

of us are natives of the State, and now left Mobile after the fashion of men leaving part of their existence.

#### FORT BOWYER—NEW ORLEANS.

We debarked at 1 P. M., the day we arrived. The packet spirited us to Pontchartrain, the village of flowers, and the Sunday resort of the Creoles of New Orleans, by 4 o'clock the following morning, and thence: by the railroad to the Crescent city to breakfast.

A little above Mobile you are at the confluence of Alabama's favorite river with the other waters of the Mexican sea, and here you may aptly enquire how "like a bubble, a dream is life?" and how 'like a boat paddled down the stream' is man? How too, like many lives is this river as it launches into a vast eternity of water?

Here has been the theatre of a sea of glorious incidents; at its own, and the termination of an all-important expedition, it became a participant in one great. last drama, as it flowed into old ocean's embrace. Among the glorious events in her history, she blesses the American with a soul stirring view of the destruction of part of England's fleet in its attack on good old Fort Bowyer, when garrisoned by but a handful of patriots. We cast a farewell look at the old Point; bade adieu to fresh water, and rapidly moved away. The gentle undulations of the waves, gave the vessel that rocking motion which made us pass this, our first night on salt water, in deep sleep.

#### NEW ORLEANS.

Learning that our stay here would be several days, as no better location could be had, we reared our tent near the wharf, and nearer to a receptacle of all manner of filth: so not the greatest of our annoyances were the bites of a myriad of mosquitoes.

The city was unusually healthy, though, as is always so at this period of the year, extremely dull. If ever thrown at the like season, unaware of your whereabouts, upon the wharf of either Mobile or New Orleans, I am persuaded you will imagine yourself in a foreign land. This impression would be made by the absence of the natives, and the pres-

ence of large numbers of foreigners—the former rustivating, the latter pursuing their every day vocations.

The informed of the nation ever behold the Crescent City with admiration. Its prosperity is somewhat assimilated to their own. And while the Mississippi like a long ocean ever flows and is emptying at her door the produce of the great West, and ebbs that her exports may be carried to distant ports, our admiration increases for the Queen of the South. She has learned the secret to attain greatness; has launched millions which now make the return after many days “of bread cast upon the waters.” By the exercise, in part, of her public spirit ere long, she will be in direct connection by rail-way, with the Northern lakes, New York, Texas, and it may be, with the Pacific Ocean. There is a substantiality in the facilities to greatness of this city, not found in any other in the Union. Already has she secured that footing, that like the Irishman’s chicken cock, (a web-footed duck) will ever prevent her being “up thripped.” Her population, now one hundred and fifty thousand, with the proper enforcement of her sanitary regulations, will in a quarter of a century double itself. Her shipping, with masts and rigging, looming like an interminable row of lofty pines bereft of their foliage, bids fair to increase in a like ratio.

I repeat, the informed of the nation ever behold the Crescent City with admiration. Not alone is this from her prosperity, her being an emporium; for did History lay the *locale* of her *one* battle upon the poorest, a spot forbiddingly barren, you and I, my countryman, would revere that spot. In 18-15 we would people it with 30,000 frightened and despondent souls, divided by prejudices, with here and there a traitor—aye, many traitors. We would there see the Press, that giant engine of human right, spreading treason before the gaze of that bewildered populace. We would see many fomenting discontent, few inciting to harmonious action,—the number of enemies to the Country counterbalance that of its friends. We would behold a fleet of a hundred sail, bearing more than 20,000 of “England’s pride and Europe’s conquerors,” rapidly nearing to immolate the patriots on that devo-

ted spot. Again we would look for an absence of treason, a unity of effort, some fortification. The look is vain but we would change the picture, and see a few hundred of the City's organized volunteers, the Louisiana dragoons; the hunters of Kentucky, and troops of Tennessee and Mississippi—with Coffee, Carroll, Hayne, Lauderdale, (the same who fought your battles, Alabamians!) and others good and true. The patriot citizen is no longer despondent. An embankment, as a rampart, is formed of earth and cotton bales; and the wail of a multitude of women and children, is stilled by the message from Head-quarters, "say to them not to be alarmed: the enemy shall never reach the city." We see a great hero there at the head of affairs, with a heart to sway the good, a will to command all, a courage to brave every danger, and who would "if necessary, fire the city and fight the enemy amid the surrounding flames." We see Andrew Jackson there, of noble form and flashing eye, whose shrill-toned voice quiets the clamor, and invests all with confidence. The old Chief marshals his troops. The British arrive. We would look no longer, but of that spot—a modern Thermopylæ—even though it be not New Orleans, would say: may the history of its battle ever remain fresh in the hearts of the nation; for here as much dauntless bravery was exhibited; as many daring deeds enacted; and as much lustre added to the American arms as upon any other field. We can also say that no army of red coats was ever more signally defeated than Pakenham's on the 8th of January, 1815.

Little of interest transpiring, the most of us employed much of the day of our arrival in a casual survey of the city; found it like Mobile conveniently laid off, well paved and handsomely built. The Custom House now being erected occupies a good site, is to be of mammoth dimensions, (occupying a square, and is about six stories high,) with special regard to durability and beauty of finish, the material Quincy marble and slate, the cost estimated at \$3,000,000. The Mint and many other public works and buildings and her well stocked market houses, loudly proclaim New Orleans in ad-

vance, in local and foreign importance, of any other Southern city.

We wandered amid *old* and *new* Orleans, inspected her tile covered ruins and present splendor; where from the many signs suspended over quainter boarding places, whose quiet was alone disturbed by the rattle of dice, we were forcibly reminded of a house for the entertainment of "man and beast," which we heard of in Indiana, in about as follows:— A statute of that good State required all inn keepers to post in a conspicuous place their rates, &c. One of her citizens who had erected a shanty on a public high way in the country, and who too was willing to entertain the passer-by, to avoid violating the statute, tied to a tow string a board on which was inscribed with charcoal in letters unmistakeable, his rates thus: For flour doins' and chicken fixins', 3 Bits— For corn bread and common doins' 2 Bits. His first patron, a keen-eyed, cadaverous looking man, wore a low hat with a *broad rim*, and was by profession a gambler, (i. e.) one of those who subsist upon the proceeds of Chuck-a-luck—sometimes called "cut-throat." Soon after his arrival he opened his Bank (game) for the benefit of one of fair Afric's sons, one of the few, though with a small pile, with more money than brains. The parties faced upon opposite sides of the table, the six cards arranged—the banker's capital piled on the table and the dice with consummate skill examined by the darkey. All ready, the game began by the negro being required to make his bets ere the fatal dice were removed from the table. The gambler apparently absorbed in the run of the game, with hat rim shading his entire face from the negro's view, then picked up the box in which were the dice already adjusted and held between the thumb and finger, which he now rapidly moved to and fro. For the noise made by the dice when unconfined, the gambler gnashed his teeth. Thus went the game for a considerable time much to the increase of the pile upon the table, when the gambler neglected to cease the rattle of his teeth, which was perceived by the negro, who peered under the broad hat rim, and with the greatest astonishment pointed toward the gambler's mouth, exclaiming: "Is dat der merchine? I quits dis game!"

Our wanderings brought us to the place where Governor Bienville, more than a century ago, superintended the erection of the first structure in New Orleans; and where like a funeral pile stood the fired heap in whose lurid flame a remnant of the brave Natchez sung their death song. Our feet hurried us from this place of murder to where others were who had quit life; for countless are death's people here. But, these unlike the Indian, met death, not by violence in a civilized age. And we beheld with pleasure, by the mournful ornaments strewn over their graves, that this has long been a christian land. All praise is due the city for the erection of her splendid cemeteries. She has herein furnished the best evidence of a community, christianized. Continuing our rambles, we were pleased to find in different wards, and near to places of heavy dealing, squares tastefully laid out, covered with grass, evergreen shrubs, and trees, surrounded by handsome railing, and set apart as public promenades. Gratified beyond description were we, on beholding in the centre of one of these on a substantial mound, the bronze statue of a large well formed horse, rearing, and suitably caparisoned; upon him, life-like, gracefully sat a man. The artist, Mills, has given to the large frame of the man certain martial touches which make his identity unmistakable, so that when you observe the statue, chapeau in hand, you, who knew the original, will feel within a great inclination to salute General Jackson.

## CHAPTER III.

---

### LETTERS—A LOOK AHEAD.

Here I received letters from numerous persons, some of whom resided in the city. Of these, two visited our camp on the morning of our arrival; from one Mr. Adrian, who had some years previous traversed much of the country over which we purposed journeying, we derived some valuable information in relation to the proper mode of travelling, outfit, &c. He informed us that we might apprehend serious difficulty from the impossibility of transporting, or obtaining, otherwise than by packing small quantities upon mules, either food or water, over much of the route; by treachery of the Mexicans and Indians, whose feelings were inimical to our nation. His opinion induced the belief that we would meet with difficulties which could not be forscen, and hence could not be provided against. He also entertained the opinion that there existed valuable metals in the Gadsden Purchase.

Being in part responsible for the organization of this expedition, and now receiving from one, who from experience took a practical view of what was before us, I desired ere it was too late, to convince my comrades of the dangers and responsibility which were before them, and to that end, stated to them that I believed Mr. A's statement; that I expected to find upon portions of our journey even a worse state of affairs than he had represented; that now we had a foretaste of danger, hunger, thirst; a practical view of gentlemen of our build in the Western wilds, with stomach's empty, supplies, excepting mule meat exhausted, and so likely to —

main, constantly on forced marches, beset by marauders to say nothing of sickness and passes inaccessible; that in addition to all this we might possibly find insufficient metal to compensate for loss of time, much more the dangers and hardships encountered; that they should take as realities the dark outlines of this picture, and that now when not too far from home, if there was a probability of their so doing without accomplishing this journey, it were better to retrace their steps. Each member expressed himself in no wise disappointed at the information received and resolutely determined to proceed.

The issue of this interview was gratifying to me. And now having more than an inkling of the bitter sweets strewn in our pathway, it became all to act on this predicate, (as lawyers say) with especial reference to the "beast of burden" part we were to perform.

#### A CHILL.

Soon after this interview there was described upon my frame every variety of geometrical sines, from a line to a septangle, a parallel to a parallelogram. I also felt as if astronomical signs were shooting through me, sensibly felt the galaxy and the contents of the zodiac. I shook notwithstanding the heat, it being intense, after the manner of the quivering mire beneath me. A New Orleans chill had incontinently pounced upon me. Encased in my corporeal framework it was besieged and expelled by a near relation to fire, called there fever, with the shock of whose onslaught my brain was scared and vision peopled by fantastic and hideous objects. Withal, like the dutchman's apology, worse than his affront, the fever worsted me decidedly more than the chill. I was at length relieved and the following day felt as usual.

The committee under Art. III. laid in a supply of stores including medicines. We deferred purchasing wagons from information that we could procure them in Indianola at New Orleans prices.

#### DOWN THE MISSISSIPPI.

The rising sun of September 7th found our camp in motion,



and soon thereafter its equipage on board the *Mexico*, a gallant steamer which plowed like a great harrow the water-field between this and the lower coast of Texas. 8 o'clock the familiar cry of "haul in" was given, and the craft "cast off." Bidding farewell to New Orleans we made rapid headway on our course.

Much that is interesting to the eye of the traveller is on either bank of this stretch of the river; dilapidation and decay seemed no where to exist, instead thereof the embellishments of art fashioned to improve upon nature, meet the gaze every where. From the recently made improvements, to those bordering on their third century are seen all along. Indeed, after viewing what exists here, you may rest satisfied that you have beheld a tropical region. The fig, pomegranate and orange groves, upon the many plantations in abundance and richness, the sugar cane, corn and cotton, in quality and quantity, vie with like productions in any part of the world. A few miles below the city you are in view of the site where our troops made the assault upon the British. Upon enquiring for this spot you are informed that the "sword has been converted into the plow-share," the battle ground into a corn field. About sixty miles down on the right bank is the quarantine ground; here were brought to a stand for forty or a less number of days sundry sea craft from distant *infected* ports; they were distinguished by the signal floating from the mast-head. Still lower stand Forts Jackson and St. Philip, whose ramparts literally covered with ordnance, look death to besiegers, and insure a halt to the transit of all floating bodies, from a canoe to a man-of-war.

After mid-evening our steamer moved out of the mouth of the Mississippi upon the uneven waters of the Gulf, and was soon up and down as if she were borne on the heaving bosom of some huge giant of unrest. The evening was cloudless and the sun shone with rare brightness, and ahead far beyond the reach of human eye, with nought but the hand of nature resting on it spread this field of blue brine.

"'Tis a sight rivaling in loveliness and grandeur any that I ever beheld," exclaimed ———.

"It is indescribable" tersely interposed ———.

"It beats North Car'lina, or any other yeathly part that I ever seed," added ———.

"North Car'lina's no whar! it takes Alabama. And then how sweet it rides; this beats steam car and river boat riding all hollow. But boys my in'ards don't feel right," rejoined ———, who exhibited evident symptoms of sea sickness.

Reader! did you ever behold the sun as it swung a little above the horizon, suddenly drop and for the night lave himself in the ocean? If not let me inform you that M—— did, or at least thought so when he exclaimed:

"Did you see *that*?"

"What?" asked we.

"Why, the sun, when way up there, let all hold go and fell right in the sea."

#### A DUN.

"*Sic transit vita*." As I concluded the last sentence above, when by retrospect I saw M's astonishment at seeing this phenomenon, when by imagination I was on the far off expanse with a merry crowd, and entranced by the magnificence of what was in view; I was forced to a return of consciousness by having thrust before me a far less enchanting sight, and made to realize the condition of "time present" with me, which my being present on the occasion referred to induced; this was by a light request for money due from me to ———, a friend. My feelings have undergone a change, sudden, spasmodic; like the human face when its owner is suddenly removed from safety, to a condition of imminent peril. I have not sought the contents of my pocket-book for the search would have developed a vacuum. Thus circumstanced my lot is pitiable. If I were to give loose rein to my feelings, I *feel* that I could moralize on the complete absurdity of the credit system with a vim; but men are often deceived by their feelings, and this is not one of the incidents which occurred on my Tramp—merely a consequence. At any rate feelings based on large experience, induce me to digress and say:

Shun debt with the hate, loathing and fear, that

you would a contagion, a crime ; assume for it the holy horror the pious entertain toward sin. Free from it, you are as free from a blighting curse that stamps itself for life on your mind—your face. Mentally, the major part of money debtors are degraded below the standard of the backslider to christianity. On becoming a debtor, you are subrogated in proportion to your liabilities, to much that pertains to slavery. Then, eschew debt. When without the ability to pay for meat and raiment, am I not a pauper ? And would it not be better to acquaint the furnisher of these of that fact, than to conceal it, even though I then occupied the attitude of a beggar ? In nine cases out of ten, it is better that the latter should beg than buy on time.

It unfits one for writing, therefore behold the ill consequences to you.

Notwithstanding my unfortunate condition, I hope I shall not be subjected to the indignity heaped upon the debtor in the following colloquy :

"Well, landlord, I've no money to settle my bill with, but I suppose there will be no ripping of skins about it."

"No," replied the landlord, "but there will be some of the — kicking shins you ever saw, if you don't settle it."—Nor feel any more uneasiness about the debt than did M—— on the above occasion, after some moments of abstraction from things other than the sun, now hidden by the horizon. He saw that we were well nigh out of sight of land, and with eyes unusually brilliant and with startling vehemence he cried :

"Why don't they turn the boat? she's getting clear away from the shore." He was informed that we were then in a direct line for Galveston.

"Well," said he, "we are getting out o' sight of land, how are they going to run the boat right when they can't see *hit*?"

#### GRAND TERRE.

Far off to the right as we straightened on our course, scarcely discernible emerged from its pretty little bay, this graceful little island ; famous as being in 1811 the rendezvous for men of all nations, who roved "unwhipt of justice," and were

enemies to good order. These were the ocean's highwaymen whose influence became such in 1813, that the trade and traders of New Orleans were largely controlled by them; such as to corrupt the public morals, and well nigh to disgrace Louisiana—so says history. Here it was that the freebooter, La Fitte, figured when Gov. Claiborne offered a reward of five hundred dollars for his head; and here was the home of this daring spirit when he replied by offering a reward of fifteen thousand dollars for the Governor's head. Thus continued the reign of the pirates, increasing in numbers and influence until 1814, when President Madison had their establishment razed, and them dispersed. Fort Livingston stands here.

### ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The day following was selected on which to fill the various offices under Art. II. The election resulted in about the unanimous choice of the following members:

JNO. C. REID, 1st.	M. LIVINGSTON, 4th.
F. A. PHILLIPS, 2nd.	J. W. CLARKE, 5th.
E. D. NAVE, 3rd	

These gentlemen returned their thanks for the honor conferred, accepted their respective stations, and reported "ready for duty."

### GALVESTON.

Touehing nowhere since leaving New Orleans, 8 o'clock, P. M., brought the light-house at Galveston, in sight. The channel into this port being somewhat intricate it is customary for vessels to engage the services of a resident pilot on entering; one of whom in a shallop run under our lee, was taken aboard, became the man at the wheel, and at 9 P. M., hove us along side the wharf.

Early the succeeding morning, my friend P. and self, sauntered out to look at the city. We proceeded three-fourths of a mile through it, and reached the off or Gulf side of the island, had a bath and swim, gathered a variety of delicately tinted sea shells, strolled up and down the beach, and returned. St. Helena is represented in song:

—— a lone barren isle where the wild rolling billow  
Assails the stern rock—where the loud tempests rave.

I would omit the assailed rock and borrow the remainder with which to make a passible representation of what of Galveston Island, out of the city, I saw. Almost totally barren of natural growth, the Island, like many other things, shows for itself. The material of its structure is coarse gray sand. So gently continues the rise from its ocean-washed sides to its centre, that in looking upon it, you find yourself wondering if there does not beneath it sleep, in death, some great giant of the genus homo. Happily this is vagary.

By the light of history we may look at the face of this Island during the past half century, when, from its utter desolateness, the foot print, much less the habitation of man, was not upon it,—when it was well fitted for concealing treasure, and when may not La Fitte, or others of the countless pirates, who roamed over those waters, have deposited ill-gotten wealth,—aye, may not he in later days, as a foundation for his executive mansion—the Red House—in the old town of Campeachy, have planted rich jewels and metals? at least so thought many who mined for them; when the African slave here sold by weight at a dollar a pound—and down to the present time.

But this island was fated to be swept over by another element than water. One dark night the sands of her beach glittered beneath the heavens gorgeously illumined; objects which for years had made her peaceful bosom their footstool, now tottered, fell, and were destroyed. The freebooter who preyed indiscriminately upon the floating commerce of the world, had rendezvoused here, and made *caches* beneath her surface, had now to seek another habitation. All upon it was ready for immolation. Years after, this island remained in “sunny solitude;” the torch had purified an unclean body, razed Campeachy that Galveston city might spring and flourish on its ruins.

This city boasted in 1836, one house; became that year the temporary seat of government, and is the seat of much wealth, intelligence and enterprise—and the birth place of all the antagonisms to its first occupants. It numbers about 5000 inhabitants—does a vast trade and is rapidly improving.

September 9th, 4 P. M.—The Mexico gave the signal for all to get on board, upon which P. and myself and with us, enticed by P.'s wonderful influence over the canine race, a large well formed, long black haired bitch; left the Marion House into which, induced by its familiar name, we had gone, curious to learn what it contained, and were soon on our way to Indianola.\*

#### A GALE.—POWDER HORN.

The night following was tempestuous,

"Foredoomed a stranger to repose,  
No rest the unsettled ocean knows."

We were informed that it was always rough sailing here, and that this was increased by the equinoctial gales then setting in. Between midnight and day our staunch ship was in the midst of chopping seas, riding billows young mountain high, then into troughs and sensibly warped. During this time our stomachs mimicked her gyrations and suddenly dislodged their contents. This was not all. I grant you leave to infer that upon this occasion our hearts grew less, not in the number or strength of their beats, nor from fright, *of course*—rather from a desire to be elsewhere—on terra firma for instance. But where is the land lubber who would not unconsciously, in view of the prospect then ahead, have suffered a pallor to creep over him.

Dawn showed us Matagorda Bay, and on the left bank as we entered it, Powder Horn and Indianola. An hour's run threw behind us the distance to the former village, on whose wharf we shook off the effects of the past night's storm, and went ashore.

The location of this little town is a good one, on a bluff that is never inundated, with a tolerable harbor. The last named being an advantage not possessed by Indianola, distant four miles inland, it has been the occasion of that village

---

\*For taking this animal, on P.'s behalf I here offer an apology to the owner! He named her Bet, and aside from that to return home, scrupulously cared for her every want; he expressed himself exceedingly mortified for having taken her, and vowed in the emphatic language: "This has broke me from sucking eggs"—that the like should never be repeated.

being supplanted by Powder Horn. Though not an important mart, Powder Horn (so called from its beach to a horn) yet commands a large amount of shipping, and bids fair to become a place of great importance. In this respect it need not necessarily interfere with Port Lavaca—a dozen miles more inland—the channel to which is kept open by a steam tug, and which, too, is rapidly increasing in commercial importance. These two are the receiving and shipping ports of the greater portion of the back and country adjacent. The face of the country around and to the rear of Powder Horn is generally level, with tolerable soil, covered with grass, occasional clumps of bushes, i. e., chaparal.

Here Texas "opens well."

#### MULES.

A traffic in these animals is here engaged in, with the lower and interior Mexicans, by certain of our people with profit to both buyer and seller. Mules of common size, less than the like class in Tennessee, are generally sold and command forty to sixty dollars each. Being unbroken until ready for transportation, they are confined in a lot with fence high and strong. When to be conveyed to the ship they are caught with a lariette, blindfolded, placed in a large wooden frame or car and thus hauled to the proper place by other mules, where a strong piece of canvass is placed under the belly which is attached to the end of the ship's fall (crane) when the animal is swung round to his stall. With few exceptions these are carried to Florida, where they sell for double their original cost, leaving a hundred per cent. profit for the speculator, less ten dollars paid for transporting each head and a trifle for provender.

#### THE LARIETTE.

Here we witnessed the manner of lassoing wild mules. The lariette when properly made is of raw-hide or horse hair, half an inch in diameter, thirty feet long, with a noose or a slip knot at one end. When to be used the end without the noose is held in the left hand, the balance coiled and held in the other; it is then whirled and thrown by the latter, with the intent of making the noose encircle the neck or head of the animal—though frequently a leg or foot is caught instead.

## CHAPTER IV.

## NO TURN-OUT.

Heeding the sage advice, "business before pleasure," we hastily swallowed a plate of delicious oysters—found here in exhaustless quantities—and sought venders of wagons, saddle and harness mules and horses. Our search was fruitless, save in finding one wagon held at an exorbitant price, and a bobtail mustang pony, owned by a colored gentleman, which he offered for forty-five dollars. By this failure, our disappointment may be imagined. Our information had been that wagons were numerous and held at New Orleans prices, while horses were "as thick as blackberries," and to be had for from a jug of whiskey to five dollars.

Remaining till the next day, (11th Sept.) and seeing the utter hopelessness of procuring a turn-out, and being informed that our route led through a not distant neighborhood where, at reasonable rates, as many animals could be had as we desired, we "cast about us" for a conveyance for stores, baggage, &c., to San Antonio, distant one hundred and sixty miles, whereat every assurance was given that we could make a complete traveling outfit.

## MEXICAN CARTS—MARCH ON FOOT.

With this intention we at once pressed into service, at the rate of one and a fourth dollars a hundred pounds, two Mexican carts, each drawn by three yokes of oxen.

The weather was exceedingly warm and the water from wells, both warm and brackish.

All being in a condition to move, "let us go boys," said our



head man. "Estoy por salir. Mucha caliente, mucha diablo," said the Mexican drivers. "Vamos! vamos!" and we took up the line of march. Although the weather felt hot enough to produce a *white heat*, and the prospect was fair for a continuance of the same, each man stepped off as if impelled by a motive that would prevent him looking back, till if necessary he had thrown the world behind him, and as if he felt that,

"— whatever sky's above me,  
Here's a heart for every fate."

### INDIANOLA.

The road ran through this village. Here was presented the mushroom appearance so often found in the villages of new countries, built up to suit present exigencies,—the tenements designed to remain only till the future of the village warrants their removal for better ones. Many of the buildings first erected here now stand in the confines of her more flourishing sister, Powder Horn.

### CHOCKOLATE.

Pressing on, we realized what Falstaff did when he "larded the lean earth as he walked along," and far outstripped our Mexican friends, who were kind enough to bring up the rear (carts;) passed few settlements, other than gardens none where the land was cultivated until we reached what is called Chockolate, situated on a small creek of the same name that empties near-by into the bay. This place although in possession of a pleasant name and one which imports much, at least, chocolate to drink, has, like most else Mexican, more name than anything else. En-passant, they name every place, and everything. Here you find fresh water and grass, two essentials to the traveler and very scarce near the bay at this season,—hence this is a noted camping place.

### AN INCIDENT.

The residents are two families who are engaged in cattle raising. With one of these we sat down to a regular country supper, and tho' mentally carried to Alabama, our abstractions occasioned no loss, nor prevented us sympathizing with an old friend who on a like occasion used (I hope the not irreverent expression) "I've eat a God's lavishment."

The proportions of the house being much too meagre to lodge all, bed-time found us sprawling over the unfenced premises, where our anchors held fast till morning. The hearty meal just devoured had been followed by ennui, torpor,—that condition which disinclines you to listen, think, makes talking an effort, fits you to fall on your back, indifferent as to whether the galaxy glimmering above your half closed eyes, are dollars or stars—when you consent to “let the world wag” and the high swung heavens fall—so you are undisturbed. Have you never been thus, my friend, in that state which borders on nonentity? We then were; and while thus, there floated upon the air sounds so gentle, so sweet, so musical. They proceeded from two retreating and now vanished forms. They were human sounds—we would have staked our lives on that. Ere the lapse of a moment, stealthily, aye, with cat-like tread, crept from our now up and wide-awake midst, two other forms, which after a moment were also unobserved, rapidly moved in the direction whence the sounds,—and ere another minute were mingled with those first heard: a treble and bass.

“Nix verstehe,” twanged tenor. This was succeeded by a rustling noise as of persons approaching.

“Stop, stop, beg; pardon; we didn’t know you were Dutch,—don’t run—we merely wanted to take a little walk,” importuned Treble.

“Nix verstehe,” persisted the still approaching Tenor.

“Ah! D——, we are in for it,” solemnly fell from Bass. By this time the four speakers were in range of the house light. We discovered that our quiet had been disturbed by two young German ladies belonging to the premises, also that their’s had been disturbed by two sparks, for the nonce, from our gallant ranks; furthermore that if the faces of the two boys could then have been transferred to canvass, the “pic-ters” would beat a monkey show, and now doubtless meet your gaze as the frontis-piece of this book.

## CHAPTER V.

## STOCK REARING—SOIL.

On the country (sixteen miles) over which we had traveled, there was no timber, the arid effect of the past summer on vegetation having given the quite level surface in most places, the withered forlorn cast, which the mind fancies would be presented by an impoverished prairie.

The soil back of the coast and not contiguous to water courses, generally of a limestone and slate color, is not so well adapted to purposes of cultivation as it is to the use to which it is applied—stock raising. This vocation is proving surprisingly lucrative to the few settlers engaged in it; and the accounts which have gone abroad concerning the immense profits derived from it have not been exaggerations.

Little is required to place this region on an equality with any other portion of the State for cattle and sheep rearing. A survey of all the advantages presented by each section through which I traveled, fastens the belief on my mind that the country from the coast to Fort Clarke, is superior to any other for stock raising, generally. From the best information that I could procure, the outfit for stocking a ranche (stock farm), with a few hundred head of animals, is trifling. The data for a calculation on the profits of a horse and sheep investment, are less certain than those of a cattle ranche, and for that reason I shall omit any calculation concerning the first two, and append the following as to the last named :

An ample supply of grown cows may be obtained near,

by judicious selections, at not exceeding five dollars a head.

Mexican shepherd for \$175 per annum, exclusive of board. The saline properties of the grass dispense with the necessity of buying salt.

500 cows will give annually one calf each, of these (calves) one in five will die, and the remainder belong to the sexes equally.

500	cows.						
200	heifers	1st	year	200	bulls	1st	year,
200	"	2d	"	200	"	2d	"
200	"	3d	"	200	"	3d	"
200	"	4th	"	200	"	4th	"

---

1300

---

800—2100 head.

At the end of the fourth year there are 2100 head, of which 700 are cows, 600 heifers, and 800 bulls.

		280 heifers	5th year	280 bulls	5th year.
2d y'r hf' calves,	360	"	6th "	360	"
3d " " "	440	"	7th "	440	"

---

1080

---

1080—2160 head.

At the end of the 7th year there are 4260 head, of which 1300 are cows, 1080 heifers, and 1880 bulls, old and young.

The grand heifers have by this time arrived at the producing age, and now the increase is somewhat similar to arithmetical progression.

Your stock will be worth in any convenient market, not less than seven dollars per head:

4260 head

7

---

\$29820

From this amount deduct 7 years wages of shepherd	\$2450
Interest thereon (8 per cent.).....	686
Original cost of cows.....	2,000
Interest on same.....	1120

---

Outlay, .....	\$6256
	29820

---

Amount to balance. ....	23564
-------------------------	-------

We discover that at the end of seven years on an outlay of \$2000, a clear profit of \$23,564, is realized.

In this calculation no expenditure is included for bulls for the reason, that they would have been sold for their original cost money. For the same reason, together with the fact that there is little necessity for buying more than is required for pens, I have included no outlay for land. Indeed, in Western Texas there has been such uncertainty as to the validity of land titles that heretofore any expenditure therefor might have been hazardous,—now however, these uncertainties have been removed by a legislative act, which required claimants under the Spanish or Mexican governments to prove and record their titles; by which for a small sum a large body of land may be obtained with titles perfect.

It is proper to mention that occasional Northerners visit this country, and that the fall of rain is uncertain from which causes stock often suffer very much.

#### MEXICAN HERDERS AND SHEPHERDS.

I have indicated that Mexican herdsmen should be employed, this is for the reasons that while their wages are low, they are better suited to this business than any other race in existence. This is directly attributable to their entire willingness to seclude themselves, and to their fondness for stock, which latter is acquired by having to tend them from childhood.

These poor people almost uniformly when I have met them, when not in the employ of other nations, subsist upon tortillos, frijoles and chillo, a thin cake of either flour or corn meal, beans and red pepper. And yet the stock-minder, man or boy, is one of the happiest of mortals. You hear him each morning as his duties begin, cheerily singing or whistling one of his native airs as he follows his herd. Scarcity of vegetation may require that the animals be driven miles; his light morning meal will have to suffice for the day, as will the contents of a small gourd of water, not sufficient to cool the lips for half the time. The rays of a bright burning sun fall perpendicularly upon the exposed surface which he is to occupy. A Norther, hand in hand with freezing rain may

be upon him throughout the day, for he dare not desert his charge; or he may become without time to offer his "ave Maria" food for the wild beast, or a mark for the lurking Indian. Neither of all of these anticipations still his spirit-moving notes, nor disturb the equanimity of his feeling. On he follows. With the twirl of his long whip he quickens the pace of his herd, and halts them only when the best forage is found. For himself he selects the nearest elevation; now with his far-seeing black eyes he scours the country far and near, and marks the movements of every object, till some unruly or playful one of the herd causes him a race, it may be, for miles. Thus the year passes, and the end of either day finds him happy as the beginning had done. For his services he receives each month, from three to eight dollars.

Should you at any time or place, in the wild woods or prairies, miles from home in the midst of his foes, whose enmity would sacrifice him as the wolf the lamb, or in his home, where life is sweetest, in light or at dead of night, come suddenly upon a Mexican with every hostile demonstration, you would not discern that he was frightened, no limb or muscle would move, no glare of his eye nor twinge of his features would you detect; the same calm resigned look—that which his nation proverbially wear—he wears, even though your unsheathed knife or presented gun may banish from him all hope of life a moment longer.

Do not by this fancy for a moment that I intend to convey the idea that these are brave people, or that I indulge the belief that it is courage which invests them with this indifference to death under emergencies. The indubitable evidence afforded in the history of their wars, corroborated by indisputable acts that occurred within my knowledge, fix their standard of courage much below that of their neighbors on the North. It is their *religious teachings* to which I attribute their stoicism.

#### GREASERS.

Our Mexicans drove up at a late hour. By all the whites from this to the Pacific, these unfortunate people are called "Greasers," their females "Greaser Women." Why it is I

did not learn, and heard but one, which was to me an unreasonable way of accounting for it,—this was from the similarity between their color and that of grease.

Some dozen miles to our right, as we came up from Powder Horn, we had a fine view of the village of Port Lavaca; and from the appearance of its shipping and what we learned of its location and interior trade, came to the conclusion that the day is not distant when it will be second to no town in this part of the State. It may be said to be well nigh surrounded by a country of the greatest fertility, and which is well adapted to the producing of corn and cotton. Indeed, it was very generally asserted, that throughout the Southern half of this division of the State, for several consecutive years, from one and a half to three bales of cotton, and from thirty to sixty bushels of corn to the acre had been produced.

The next morning at an early hour, we moved on to the next water twelve miles distant, over slightly undulating prairie without shrub or tree. Though well fitted for raising corn and wheat, but little of this land was in cultivation. The whole looked to be a vast pasture, whereon fed immense flocks and herds.

### HOT MARCH

Our suffering on this morning was intense. The two preceding days we had drank water strongly impregnated with salt, and left the carts without water, with the intention of hurrying over the stretch. The morning from early dawn was sultry so that we became more famished at every step.

Much of the latter part of the distance was over a "dead level," which from where we stood, presented the appearance that the sides of a shallow basin do from a central position, so that we seemed to be surrounded by an elevation, and to move forward in any direction was to begin the ascent of a hill. It may be inferred that this (optical illusion) part of the prospect was not charming; but then at the brow of the hill in front, loomed the grove where there was water, and nothing could have lent more cheerfulness to the scene. The grove consisted of several varieties of forest trees, principally, however, of post-oak and black-jack of tolerable size, in

which stood a grocery and a spring of good water, also several extensive pools of rain water.

The grove was part of a belt of timber varying in width from yards to miles, of considerable length, through which ran a zigzag, now dry creek, whose bed was capable of containing a large volume of water. But two settlements are seen from the road, though many large improvements, as we learned, were not far distant. In a field near by, we examined corn that compared in size of stalk and ear with what is called good corn in "the States," and learned that this was but an average crop. Each of our informants placed the planting interest of this country on an equality with that of stock-raising, and based their opinions on the fact, that a plantation would cost but a few dollars an acre, the land easily subdued, mules cheap, and a large yield from the labor bestowed, certain.

Remaining here till the arrival of the carts, whose movement had been retarded by the excessive heat, we observed that but little of the day was left and concluded to spend that little here, and pitched our camp within convenient distance of the spring.

Messrs. Nave and Turnbow mounted themselves before leaving this camp by the purchase of two mustangs.

On emerging from the timber, we reached the fork of the road, either end of which led to San Antonio, the right by Victoria, described as a handsome and thriving village, the left by Coliad. Being equal in all respects, and as our Mexican drivers resided near the latter, we chose to go that way.

#### THE GAUDALUPE RIVER AND BOTTOM.

For six or eight miles, the road led over much such surface as that behind us, then descended by a gentle inclination to the left bottom of this river (pronounced War-loo-pe). Here spread before us a timberless stretch half a mile wide, by odds the finest land we had yet seen. Passing this, we reached the river bottom proper, a mile in width, upon which grew a variety of oaks and other forest trees. Here was the black loamy unctuous soil everywhere so highly productive, and in the possession of which the Alabamian boasts. Our



information was, that similar soil was found on this stream from its source to its mouth; that this varied in width from a half mile to half a dozen miles, and was famous for the uniformity and abundance of its yield, being easily cultivated and not often overflowing. We crossed the river at White's ferry, where it was not more than fifty feet wide. The current was swift and swimming as many of us tested by plunging into it for a bath. We learned that a small steamer occasionally plied without obstruction between Victoria and its mouth. The right or further bottom was similar to the left in character of soil and timber, but not so wide. With the bottom ceased the timber and recommenced the far stretching prairie. At this juncture we halted.

#### DINNER.

Having just passed over part and parcel, as it were, of the garden spot of our State, cooled and refreshed our hot and wearied bodies, the effect upon our spirits was electrical. Good spirits ever produce good appetites, consequent on this elation our's were ravenous. Setting on fire a quantity of sticks, the several efforts of the party were at once directed to the satiation of our hunger. The experience of several of the boys in the cuisine duties did not date with the existence of this expedition, but exultingly they told of camp hunts wherein they had rivaled in that department the best hunter cooks in the country; and in blending their efforts on this occasion the preparation of our meal was hindered only by a short advocacy of the different systems preferred by the respective cooks. Notwithstanding this delay the meal was prepared well nigh as quickly as the time you have devoted to this description, and then devoured in less time. It consisted of fried ham, fried hard bread, crackers, coffee and half jerked beef. The beef we obtained from a Mexican carter whom we met here. It is said that these people on the death of an ox, by disease or otherwise, take the flesh from the frame, cut it into small strips, attach it to the outside of their vehicle so that, standing or moving it will be exposed to the sun and thereby cured. We, at the time of which I write, had not heard of this custom, or I presume of the above dishes the beef would have been omitted.

## WITHDRAWAL OF MEMBERS.

Our hearty meal disposed of, we had to forego other pleasures and perforce to taste the bitter, like that which has been often thrown into your cup, my friend, and that is still in store for the sipping of all men. These things in varied forms, yet, wondrously systematic, as if designed for chastenings, come upon our fellow to-day, and on you and I to-morrow. So like other bodies in the air and on the sea, is man, that without some such weight upon his spirits he would be as a kite without a tail—a balloon—a ship without ballast—serving no good purpose but destined down to destruction.

“Trials must and will befall.”

Yet man should deal with trifles as they deserve. His condition in the *dumps* is little removed from that of the child who cries to the breaking of his heart over the bursting of a bubble, the ruin of a toy. Your anguish is but a lighter shade of that which has, dethroned his reason and, transformed your fellow to a maniac. He howls from the depths of his soul over a fancied provocative, whilst your grief and lamentation have no better basis. The maniac is unable to smooth his perturbed feelings by retrospect, you look back and laugh. Then how essential it is to deal lightly with the ills and cares of life; and to this end, how essential becomes the aid of man to man. Then contribute, lend a helping hand my friend, to your fellow—displace his sadness—give him gladness and your reward will be from Heaven; for your soul will have materially answered the demands of man by the Creator.

The difference between grief and gladness is well illustrated by the following anecdote:

“LITTLE THINGS.—When Peter of Croton was engaged on a picture for the royal palace of Petri, Ferdinand II, particularly admired the representation of a weeping child. “Has your majesty,” said the painter, “a mind to see this child laugh?” and suiting the action to the word, the artist merely elevated the corner of the lips, and the inner extremity of the eyebrow, and the little urchin seemed in danger of

bursting his sides with laughter, who a moment before seemed breaking his heart with weeping. If this be true in the world of living men, slight, very slight, are the causes that make or break the happiness of life. The touch of a brush can dim heaven with a cloud, or brighten the prospects of a fair horizon."

Then to the point. Messrs. Lowry, Parker and Hodge, here notified us that they desired, with our consent, to withdraw from the company and retrace their steps; that the severe exercise to which we were subjected by our present mode of travel, the difficulty of procuring animals and the possibility of failing to acquire what we sought, was the foundation of their conclusion. Actuated by a belief that to withhold our consent would eventuate in evil, we yielded it, and with many regrets bid them "good bye." They returned upon a downward bound wagon, we with sad feelings journeyed onward, still accompanied by Bett of Galveston memory, now a present from her late owner.

#### PRAIRIE WEST OF THE GAUDALUPE RIVER.

The surface now became more elevated, more sandy and calcarious than that East of the River, with occasional clumps of trees—hack-berry, black-jack and post-oak. After leaving the bay we continued in Victoria and Calhoun counties till a short distance west of the river, when we passed into that of Goliad. This contains much good land for foraging and cultivation, and, though sparsely settled, bids fair to become thickly so, and of great wealth. Passed few improvements on or in sight of the road—saw many large herds and flocks in good order and so likely to remain as their vast pasture looked inexhaustible.

## CHAPTER VI.

## BATTLE OF COLETA—STRUGGLES VS. WRONG.

"On this soft turf, this rivulet's sands,  
Were trampled by a hurrying crowd,  
And fiery hearts and armed hands,  
Encountered in the battle cloud.

\* \* \* \* \*

Now all is calm and fresh and still."

In passing to the left of the spot whereon this early struggle for Texan liberty occurred, our reflections drew a conclusion that no people ever exhibited more heroism—moral courage—sublimity, than the Texans in their war. Like the patriots of the American revolution, they had been wronged by their government (Mexican) through its officials whose acts were tyrannical, dangerous to liberty, and in violation of the terms of citizenship. They had applied for redress, tendering every assurance that they "disclaimed having in view any other object than to contribute in sustaining the constitution, and the true dignity and decorum of the National Flag." They further declared "that the general and State constitution ought to be religiously observed as the only guaranty for public tranquility and national freedom." Their commissioner was imprisoned and their application unheard, while their wrongs were increased. Soldiers in some instances were quartered upon the citizens five to a family, and an edict from high authority was heralded throughout the province that "The Constitution by which all Mexicans may be governed is the constitution which the colonists of Texas

*must* obey, no matter on what principles it may be founded."

When all their pacific efforts failed to produce a cessation of their wrongs, much less to secure a redress of grievances, they (the Texans) found themselves involved in a war to the bringing about of which they had not contributed ; and the declaration of which was announced by the arrival among them of armed soldiers—a war ostensibly to reduce the colonists to the condition of degradation occupied by the natives ; and for which they were illy prepared, as there were enemies at home and abroad, before and behind. With few exceptions they could not rely on the creole population, for they were both timid and superstitious, and believing Santa Anna, the *government*, were controlled exclusively by him,—and therefore, ever found in the ranks of their tyrant brothers. Thus situated, our countrymen there in November, 1835, organized a provisional government ; contended for a restitution of the federal constitution of 1824, the same being a substantial copy of that of the United States—and aimed not at independence. This move met the approval of sympathizing thousands of strangers to Texas, who, soon after, stood shoulder to shoulder with their countrymen upon her soil in the struggle for freedom—and which resulted in accomplishing the independence of the State.

This struggle to tyrants stands as a beacon light to mariners ; it occasioned that display of bravery and daring which enshrines the officers and men in a halo of glory ; and approves them the "organized conquerors" of despots, and as uniting the threecfold attributes of husbandmen, lawgivers, and soldiers. To the battle.

Col. Fannin, in command of about two hundred and seventy-five troops, was proceeding from Goliad to Victoria, and within a mile of the timber bordering on Coleta creek, was suddenly surrounded by nineteen hundred Mexican cavalry and infantry. An engagement which lasted from 1 o'clock, P. M., till dark, now ensued, in which the Texans lost seven killed, and several wounded mortally, and sixty badly. The enemy's loss was five times as great.

The description of the battle of the Coleta as it appeared

just after an attempt to charge in the evening, is thus given by an eye witness. "The scene was now dreadful to behold; the wounded were rending the air with their distressing moans; while a great number of horses without riders were rushing to and fro back upon the enemy's lines, increasing the confusion among them. They thus become so entangled, the one with another, that their retreat resembled the headlong flight of a herd of buffalo, rather than the retreat of a well-drilled, regular army, as they were.

The enemy took position for the night in the skirt of woods in front. The Texans were occupied in forming a breast-work of earth, carts, wagons and packs. "It has been often asked," says Captain Shaekleford, "as a matter of surprise why we did not retreat in the night. A few reasons, I think, ought to satisfy every candid man on this point. During the engagement our teams had all been killed, wounded or strayed off; so that we had no possible way of taking off our wounded companions. Those who could have deserted them under such circumstances, possess feelings which I shall never envy. I will mention another reason, which may have more weight with some persons than the one already given. We had been contending for five hours without intermission, with a force more than seven times larger than our army; had driven the enemy from the field with great slaughter; and calculated on a reinforcement from Victoria in the morning, when we expected to consummate our victory." Early on that morning, Urrea displayed his whole force in the most imposing manner, together with his pack mules and artillery. The fire of the latter commenced, but without effect. They kept out of the range of the Texan riflemen, who retained their fire for close quarters. After the Mexicans had discharged a few rounds, they raised a white flag, but it was soon taken down. The Texan wounded had "suffered agonies for want of water." Their officers held a consultation, and it was the opinion of the majority that they could not save the wounded without a capitulation.

The Texan's now raised a white flag, which was promptly answered by the enemy.

Major Wallace and Captain Chadwick went out, and in a short time returned and reported that Gen. Urrea would treat *only* with the commanding officer. Colonel Fannin, though lame, went out, assuring his men that he would make no other than an honorable capitulation. He returned in a short time, and communicated the terms of the agreement which he had made with Urrea. They were in substance as follows :

1st. That the Texans should be received and treated as prisoners of war, according to the usages of the most civilized nation.

2nd. That private property should be respected and restored ; but that the side arms of the officers should be given up.

3rd. That the men should be sent to Copano, and thence, in eight days to the United States, or as soon thereafter as vessels could be procured to take them.

4th. That the officers should be paroled and returned to the United States in like manner.

Gen. Urrea immediately sent Col. Holtzinger and other officers to consummate the agreement. It was reduced to writing in both the English and Spanish languages, read over two or three times, signed, and the writings exchanged in " the most formal and solemn manner."

The Texans immediately piled their arms, and such of them as were able to march were hurried off to Goliad, where they arrived at sunset on the same day (20th). The wounded, among whom was Col. Fannin, did not reach the place until the 22nd. At Goliad, the prisoners were crowded into the old church, with no other food than a scanty pittance of beef without bread or salt."

At times, so recent seemed these events, that we felt as if we followed upon the heels of these countrymen, then when their unavenged wrongs crowded uppermost the time when they passed here was long ago.

## CHAPTER VI.

## SOIL, STREAMS, MESQUIT TREE, (PITAHAYA.)

We crossed several permanent, and many wet-weather streams; near which the land was excellent. Much of the up-land bore the chalky appearance presented by what is called, bald prairie.

16th Sept. To-day we reached Manahuila creek, a stream of some size for so dry a country. Here grew post-oak and mesquit trees in abundance. The latter are in shape and size similar to the china, so generally grown for their shade. A little distance removed they resemble the peach tree; they produce annually large quantities of beans, that resemble in shape and size the common field pea, and in taste, the locust (fruit). These beans contain a large proportion of saccharine matter, and are anxiously sought by all kinds of stock, which they fatten speedily. This is the principal mast throughout this, and the country West. Since the time of which I write, I have often seen Mexicans and Indians eat plentifully of this fruit. The latter, in some sections, prepare a cake by first pulverizing this bean in a rough mortar, and adding to the meal enough water to knead it; they then dry it in the sun. These people use this to give body to their drinking water. The leaves of this tree are like those of the locust; its timber presents much the appearance that the wood of the china does; but with its porousness it combines the toughness and weight of the hickory. For the want of better, in that country, this timber is used



in the manufacture of all manner of domestic utensils, from an awl handle, to a bedstead. Its grain does not admit of a very fine polish, yet it does enough so to make very genteel furniture. It is preferred to all other wood for the running-gear of wagons.

#### AN OLD MAN'S DESCRIPTION OF THE MEZQUIT.

While at this camp we were visited by an old gentleman, who had long lived in that section, and who gave us some valuable information concerning the country, the people, and especially, the mezquit tree. After descanting upon its varied fitness he furnished us with his objections in this wise :

"But its heavy though, least ways, I reckon Mike Finch thought so last week. You see, I happened at his ranche from stock huntin, we all hunts stock through here ; and as I rode up, Mike had just got home drunk, we all drinks through here. Well, Mike hollered to me to git down, and come in, and as I had went for that purpose, I got down. Arter howdy-do-in with all, Mike told me to make myself at home till he had the sperits brought. He then hollered to his Julina to go inter the smoke-house and fetch the jug, we all has smoke-houses and jugs in this country excepten its them dratted Mexicans, and they've got bellies and gourds. Well, Julina went to the smoke-house door, which bein just made of this 'ere mezquit, I was tellen you on, was tarnal weighty, and clumsy lookin ; but the gal with a good resolution took holt'en the strops and pulled and pulled ; but it was as big a failure as the Mexicans made in giten inter the the old Fort over the river when old Colonel Mayn was inside. Then Julina hollered to her daddy that she could'n't open the stinken old door. Mike mightly out-done by the long time the gal had lost and finally failed, put off a reelin, and a cussen, and say'in he could snatch zounds and Injins out'n all sich doors. And when he got there he coteh holt'en the strop, and fell back. The jirk brought the door, and hit brought Mike flat on his back, and then fell onto him. I have hearn dog hollers, wolf howls and panther squalls, but they's no whare—I used to think a scared Greaser could out holler the world ; but Mike Finch can beat any two

on'em. His old o'men, and his gal, and me got that door off after hard tug'in, but he did'nt git up till we lifted him, and then he was sober as I am now.

The hole he made in the yeth wont be filled by a years rains.

It's mighty good timber—like the niggers rabbit, good for everything—but don't let it fall on you."

#### HORSE HUNTERS.

When on the eve of breaking up this camp, three or four gentlemen rode up, and represented that they were deputed, by their owners, who resided two days travel to the rear, to recover two horses which they saw picketed near our camp; and that the animals were stolen a few days preceeding. They brought documentary proof of ownership. An examination of these writings satisfied the claimants, in our ranks, that *they* did'nt possess the title to the animals; and placing confidence in the statements of the new comers, the horses changed hands—and like the remainder of us, Messrs, Nave and Turnbow were horseless.

It is said to be one of the tricks, often resorted to, in many sections of Texas, and too with great success, for two or more persons to collude: one to sell a horse to a stranger (traveler), and the other to follow and lay claim to him, when out of the neighborhood.

Of course no such game as this was played in the above instance: besides the papers, the character, highly respectable, of one of the party was well known to several of us, besides undoubted evidence of identity, and ownership in others of the horses was produced.

#### GOLIAD—LA BAHIA.

A short walk carried us into Goliad; sitnated on the left bank of the San Antonio river, and opposite to La Bahia, alias old Goliad.

This is at the head of navigation. The town may be said to be surrounded by a thick growth of mezquit's; well located; contains several stores and pretty residences, the court-house, and a population of six hundred, principally American and German. It is an important inland port; as

it controls whatever of shipping there may be, either up or down the river, it bids fair to become a considerable commercial mart, and a town of good size.

La Bahia is not so well located as its foster sister. Its surface is neither so elevated nor smooth as that of the East bank. It is populated exclusively by the natives; who, numbering but a few hundred, are constantly passing away by death, and removal into Mexico. It has but little trade; seems to have been deserted by men of enterprise, and is decidedly on the downward tendency.

Striking indeed is the contrast between the conduct of its now quiet, sad looking inhabitants, and that of its occupants in 1812 and 36. La Bahia now, is not like La Bahia then was. Its history presents an account of many stirring scenes. It was converted into a fort in 1812, and garrisoned by fifteen hundred men under Governor Salcedo. At that early day, some of our Southwestern boys set on foot an expedition to invade and conquer Texas; under cover of aiding the Texans in their efforts to throw off the Spanish yoke. After meeting with unexpected success, they proceeded to capture this fort. In their march upon it with eight hundred men, they caught several Spanish spies who disclosed the fact that Salcedo, aware of their coming, had marched out to intercept them, and was then in ambuscade, with fourteen hundred men at the upper ford of the river. Colonel Mayn, the filibuster commander, crossed at the lower ford, and marched directly to the fort; which by its two hundred protectors, was at once surrendered. In turn the Americans withstood a several months seige; and were finally left in their glory. Soon after, they concluded to reinforce and take San Antonio; this they did, and *Texas was free from Spanish domination.*

"Those who rise by the sword shall fall by the sword:" Texas was freed from the domination of Spain by the swords of Mexicans and Americans. The former won a country. The latter won victories and glory at Goliad and San Antonio. At a later day, the Mexicans fell at San Jacinto, and,

by their fall lost a country. At a later day the Americans fell at Goliad, at San Antonio.

Prominent in this history, in 1835, is the fact that war-like movements were commenced here, and, that this place was then captured by the Texans. Here it was that the first "lone star banner" was flung to the breeze, (and that, by the famous Captain Demit, whose dying declaration immortalized him : "I do not fear death, but, dread the idea of ending my days in a loathsome dungeon. Tell them I prefer a Roman's death to the ignominy of perpetual punishment, and that my last wish is for my country's welfare")

Goliad had the distinguished honor of first proclaiming the independence of Texas.

## CHAPTER VII.

## HELL—SANTA ANNA.

The infernal regions are thought by some, to meet out to the beings consigned there, punishments tempered agreeably to the enormity of "the sins done in the body." One whose sinning may have been light, may be required to wait on the old Man, "hand de plate,—brush away de fly, &c.," whilst another whose wrong has been more flagitious, may be made to swim in hot liquid! such as "a lake of burning fire and brimstone.

Now, what accommodations do you suppose old Pluto, alias Lucifer, alias the Devil, has fitted up for the colored gents who figured as *stars* in the performance of the murderous tragedy played at Goliad, on Sunday morning, March 27th, 1836? Don't you suppose old Club-foot has kept pace with the spirit of the times on this globe of ours, and prepared quarters for these warriors, which combine all conceivable improvements, and that these arrangements for space and warmth, far surpass those allotted to his other guests? May he not have planned thus: Have reserved a great gulf filled with molten lead, a thousand degrees hotter than all else in his dominions, into which little forked-tails are ever pouring more metal. Swung over this is a bright, never ceasing, ever increasing fire, hotter than the burning lake; and still above this, like a great whirlwind turned downwards, falls a current of air potent enough to make the flames lash the face, and penetrate the bowels of the lake: that the

whole shall give out a succession of mournful sounds like Fannin! Faunin!! Then in that lake may not the valiant demidevils be submerged? there to remain till time shall cease. And may not Santa Anna on a substitute for his peg leg, ever be at *reveille*, and, during each instant of time, exercise his brave comrades in the evolution performed by them at the massacre at Goliad?

May all mankind miss their horoscope? When these men pass from this earth, let the fact be heralded to the living everywhere, that they may have one more reason—all powerful incentive to “partake of the waters of life,” and shun that destruction that awaits many, and which would doom them to an association with these miserable villians.

#### FANNIN'S MASSACRE.

The finest touches to the picture, portraying the acts of the Mexicans, during the Texan war, were added here in Goliad.

The Coleta prisoners, whom we left to remain temporarily prior to starting to the United States, were treacherously dealt by. They didn't return to the United States. Their stay was short and ended here, by the orders of General Santa Anna, ere they were permitted to offer their morning orisons.

The light of that day glared on newly developed human demonians. The sun rose, as out of a bath of blood, in disgust at the devilishness of man, and has since been a frowning witness to his deep, dark, unholy guiltiness.

The “public vengeance of the Mexican tyrant was satisfied. Deliberately and in cold blood, he had caused three hundred and thirty of the sternest friends of Texas—her friends while living and dying—to tread the wine press for her redemption. He chose the Lord's day for this sacrifice. It was accepted; and God waited his own good time for retribution—a retribution which brought Santa Anna a trembling coward to the feet of the Texan victors, whose magnanimity prolonged his miserable life, to waste the land of his birth with anarchy and civil war.” So much for Goliad, old and new.

## COUNTRY WEST—HELENA.

Our road led without marked deviation, directly to San Antonio; over many lengths of very slightly diversified surface, better described as a continuation of prairie; which, as if Providence designed to add finish to the real necessities of the country, is supplied by water courses conveniently rolling over it; by occasional belts of forest trees, and like vast orchards by the varieties of mezquit; by covering its entire surface with the best grasses. Too much cannot be said in behalf of these lands, forest and grasses. The surface very slightly undulates, and presents every hue and shade produced by blending the primary colors. The soil may be said to vary in fertility or adaptation to the producing of vegetation, as much as it does in color, you find however, considering so extensive an area of territory, a small proportion that may not be called good soil. A correct classification would place the most of this land, in point of fertility, on an equality with the best land I saw off the Gaudalupe river, in Western Texas. The best grass (mezquit) we found, less abundant as we learned, than it had been for years; this was owing to the past summers scarcity of rain. It was however, still in sufficient quantities to forage all the stock throughout the country—much of which we saw reeking in fat.

This, beyond all question, is as good a stock raising country as any on this continent.

## WATER.

The principal streams on this stretch are Cleto, Solado and Cibolo (called Sc-Willa) creeks and the San Antonio river. These and others course here and, are bordered by excellent land.

In the middle of the prairie's, i. e., at points most distant from water, no fears are entertained of failing to procure water by digging. We passed several springs and a well, that afforded an abundance of water, in the middle of a prairie.

## SETTLEMENTS.

Excepting Helena, recently settled and which contained but a small population, our road led through no village. The

majority of the settlers are Mexicans, who are engaged in stock raising. Improvements are scarce along this road.

#### SLAVES.

Owing to their pursuits, the people here had no great necessity for slave labor; hence few slave holders are found among them. The principal reasons for this scarcity of negroes, are however, owing to their great liability to abscond and succeed in crossing the Rio Grande; as also to the penchant of the people on the lower side of that river to decoy or kidnap them; the few settlers in, and to the newness and vastness of, the country.

#### EXCHANGE OF COMMODITIES.

Notwithstanding the fewness of the settlers we found them hospitable and accommodating. With one of them a member of our party swapped Bett, whose feet had become much worn, and tender, for Hector, a large Scotch hound; who proved himself equal, perhaps, to the best of his kind in Old Scotia; well worthy to bear the name, if not to represent the gallant Trojan; and thrice deserving of a better fate than that then in store for him. From another of these Mr. Livingston bought a mustang pony. To another I transferred my title to what a few days before I had bought for a mountain pony, together with a piece of gold, and received in return, Bill, a bay mustang, of good size, that proved one of the best horses I ever saw. (Bill plays upon a loud string on these pages.) And from another, a Mexican Senora, my friend N. procured a drink of water, for which, desiring to exchange his thanks, he called on a companion for enough of Spanish to express the same. "*Buenos día,*" (Good day) suggested his friend. This N. repeated to the great amusement of all present, and not the least to that of the Senora, who understood enough of English to comprehend the point.

N. has ever manifested an inclination when charged with this by me to plead "not guilty"; and to fight back by pleading his short acquaintance with the strange tongue, and then by charging that, to take it at its worst, it does not compare with a mistake made by me several months after this, which he says occurred in this way: That riding a bobtail



horse up the road, I espied game near, and got down and went in pursuit, leaving the horse, with my saddle-bags on, standing in the road. That on my return the horse was missing, that I moved on after him and met a native, when the following colloquy ensued :

Both. Buenos respertino Senor! (Good evening Sir.)

Reid. Do you speak English?

Mexican. No comprendo Inglis, Senor. (Don't understand English Sir.)

Reid. Senor have you seen uno (*one*) bobtail caballo (*horse*) yicnd (*going*) up the comina (*road*) with a pair of saddlebags on?

Mexican. No comprendo (*comprehend*) Senor (Sir) mia (*mine's*) Espaniola (*Spanish*) language. (*language.*)

Reid. The plague you don't? *Don't you understand your own language?*

#### GAME—MANNER OF KILLING.

A few of the members of our party, occasionally, sallied out into the prairie and woods, skirting the road, with the design of killing some of the countless deer always to be seen. I use the word countless, because of the vast droves or herds, whose numbers would have defied the skill of the man who counted the litter of pigs, including the spotted runt. Excepting wolves (very numerous) we saw but little other game.

Various modes are adopted, by the citizens here, for killing the wild animals. Game is ever in season. Thousands of deer are slain by the light of the fire pan; by snares and pitfalls; by laying concealed near holes of water or "licks"; stooping in the tall grass and attracting those in sight by occasionally tossing in the air an unfurled red handkerchief; or shooting those gentle enough to allow you to approach. They are often beguiled by the docility of others already domesticated; by driving them towards standers in waiting; by chasing upon fleet horses and lassoing them. The most approved mode, however, is that of yoking a very gentle ox to a low sled or truck, squatting upon it, and with a guideline drive in the direction of the game—when within the vi-

cinity of the game the ox is allowed to graze, as he moves through the grass (which latter conceals the vehicle), till within shooting distance.

Wolves are often poisoned by, the drug having first poisoned a piece of fresh meat, or a carcass, which is then placed in their path; hunted with dogs; caught in pits and dead-falls, and shot whenever opportunity offers. The chase is but little resorted to here, though farther West, where the forest is more extensive, packs of hounds are often in requisition. A lover of this sport could enjoy himself no where better than here.

## CHAPTER VIII.

## SAN ANTONIO.

The forenoon of the —— day of September, found us at the summit of an elevation, to the East, and, overlooking the city of San Antonio ; from which point it showed to the full of our anticipations. Its location near the head of the Rio San Antonio is in, what looks to be, a bottom formed by elevations commencing towards the North and East, next seen as your eyes move from the city, in those directions, and vast chains of mountains in the distance. The city appears of dimensions sufficient to contain but a few thousand inhabitants ; grandly compact. The houses generally massive and handsome, “stand shoulder to shoulder.” The many cotton wood's, i. e., *alamos*, interspersed, or curvated irregularly, are prominent, and with the graceful homelike smoke, sent skyward by a thousand chimneys, are highly decorative.

In addition to these you behold like serpent's tracks, and told by their verdant sheen, the San Antonio River, and San Pedro Creek.

## POPULATION—HOUSES.

Satisfied with the display, grateful to our eyes like the desert oasis to weary travellers, within the hour we moved on and halted in the centre of the city. This was founded in 1730 by emigrants from the Canaries, though its mission was established as early as 1715 ; the church of the Alamo 1744. Its population at the time of our arrival was 10 000, and

consisted in about equal numbers of Americans, Germans and Mexicans. The first two comprise some of the intelligent and enterprising of their respective nations, and are engaged in every department of business. The last, save an inconsiderable number of the highest respectability, are held by their towns-folk in ill repute. The Northwest and Southern extremities, and also two interior streets are inhabited, almost exclusively, by the natives; the North and Western portions, and much of the interior by Germans. The Americans seem to have made no effort to confine their habitations to any particular division, but occupy by far the handsomest residences, promiscuously situated, that we saw.

The materials for building are limestone, brick, adobes and pine-lumber. The first named is procured near the city; the second and third, upon the ground-plot; the last from a distance of more than forty miles.

Our first halt was in the Plaza, which is common to all Mexican built towns, and, in form and size, resembles the public square of an American town—the former containing the Cathedral, ours the Court-House. Here we were in full view of the principal hotels and business houses. The immense number of carrying vehicles which stood laden and empty throughout the city, was a response to the enquiry,—“What facilities has San Antonio for so large a trade?”

West, we passed from the Plaza at the base of the Cathedral. The latter was built more than a century ago: a large, tall, oblong stone, mud-enameled, flatroofed, with dome like a brow-sprit structure; that retained the impress of old hard times; was the workmanship of rough man, with rough materials, for rough communicants, rough usage, and now a rough chronologer. Withal as motionless as torpidity; till its belfry throws forth sounds like the pulse' beat, then the throbs of the heart, evidencing life,—and anon like the din, in vulcan's workshop; which, pervades every nook and corner of the city, and induing the Romish votary with solemn, holy feelings, fit him to approach God's house. This chime for the assembling of the church is, spiritually, a harbinger for the falling of manna; *man* of all ages and conditions now

thread the vestibule. That old one, by the infirmities incident to mortality, in humble piety is tracking the footsteps of his childhood; having in christian devotion, run till near the end of the last heat, in life's race. That one, just without his swaddling cloths, is taught to cease his prattle and join in the holy ceremonials of the church.

#### CAMP.

After obtaining directions to a good camping place, we moved one mile North, and at San Pedro spring, again stacked arms, and pitched tent "for a few days." Our camp was located near firewood and good grass, upon the banks of the finest spring I ever saw, wherefrom we dipped, besides excellent water, any quantity of small fish.

#### SUBURBS OF THE CITY.

Here were numerous gardens of flowers and vegetables, orchards, milk vendors, private residences, &c. The soil or surface in cultivation, is at a lower level than the river a short way above, so that rain is not needed, as this surface is overflowed by conduits called here *acequias*. This is the resort from the scarcity of rain throughout all settlements from this point to the Pacific ocean. In towns, the withdrawing of water from adjacent streams is systematized and controlled by a public ordinance. This is essential, as the necessity for husbanding the water is of the greatest importance to the growing of vegetation. Thus where the volume is small, if part monopolized it, the remainder of the community would be injured. Each dwelling is supplied by *acequias* running near the door. The *acequias*, of long standing, resemble branches and creeks. Upon the margin of these grow, when vegetation is blasted by drought everywhere else, the greenest grasses and largest trees, which supply provender for stock, and firewood.

#### RETURN TO THE CITY.

Our transit through the city, was so rapid as to prevent a bestowal of more than a glance at its beauties. Indeed, a bevy of *Senorietas* fringing the river, employed in washing clothes, whose up-turned eyes, as we passed over the bridge, so bedazzled us that we were thereafter in no fit condition to

bestow particular attention upon anything. However, this influence upon us, spoke something in favor of our gallantry; and we were partially consoled by the reflection that the girls had had their victory over us when unprepared, that we would for the future either avoid an engagement, or encase our vulnerable parts in better armor. With such cogitations, we returned to, and again gazed on the Rio San Antonio as it flowed through the city. Its bosom of blue reflected a panoramic view of the firmament; its variegated pebbled bottom; its banks bespread with nature's gaudiest decorations, were arrayed in that garb of kindliness which memory told us, had its prototype in the dancing little willow shaded stream that was first seen by us; and whose grassy margin was the day-home of our youth, and girded our rambles.

The same shaded sward whereon we, with our boy-friends and bright-eyed idol sweethearts had lounged, laughed and passed our halcyon days, was here carved before us. The little group at home, without a care save to enjoy the present, with bright anticipations, had its corral here. This, like the former, was mirthful as though else than joyousness had no abiding place, as though this was an atmosphere innoxious. The little throng was regaled by the rehearsal by one of the number, of his Gulliver productions; by the mock orator display of another; or by the more than thousand other innocent resorts known only to youth. All which met a welcome, and left the listeners, from the exuberance of their joy, shouting merrily.

We were carried back to the green spots in the desert of our lives—were boys again—forgot manhood with its eek cares, its turmoil, its trickery; cast off all knowledge of the present; forgot like a thing dispised the life of, the being a man, and were again happy, without a thought for the past—with high hopes ahead.

But we have been often thus since "the days of our youth," aye, we have enjoyed that ethereal pleasure known only to childhood, and then *awoke* to realize that our happiness had been *thoughts in sleep*. As in sleep turn the body and the dream, however sweet, however vivid, has flown never to re-

turn, so we now turned to view other scenes less enchanting, and from us flew our *brance*.

Though often sad, I like to view life yesterday, to-day, through all its vicissitudes. There are depths in it, however, that cannot be sounded, at least, by my lead-line. It has the simplicity, the excentricity, the constancy and *fickleness* of the wind.

## CHAPTER IX.

## THE ALAMO, ITS BATTLE.

Our wanderings brought us into a large rock-built, fort-like structure, that towered above, as if designed to protect all others around it. This graced the East bank of the river where it was reared for a mission, more than a century ago. The walls were thick (33 inches), main one rectangular one hundred and ninety long and twenty feet wide. Midway the East and on the inside (wall) stood a two story building divided into apartments, and connected to this was a stone cuartel for animals. Water was supplied by acequias running on either side of the wall. We felt as if upon a consecrated spot—examining that mechanical edifice, whose fame is known to the world, and which the still living told us, and which the undying page of that country's history will tell the latest generation, befriended the patriot, and contributed largely to the establishment of the independence of Texas. We stood within the Alamo, where a band of patriots tore from its battlements the despots streamer, and erected in its stead that flag which floated while the gallant Travis, Crockett, Bowie, Evans, Dickenson, and an hundred other of earth's noblemen fought. We were on the spot occupied in 1836 by this heroic band, and which was besieged by the Mexican army, headed by Santa Anna, when he demanded the surrender of the Alamo and its defenders, without terms, otherwise if taken the garrison to be put to the sword.

Here we saw where stood, their tracks scarce effaced, these



spirits, each a hero, when this insulting demand was made; where they curled their proud lips as they returned a defiant shot for answer. We saw wherefrom, the old Cathedral, floated the blood-red banners as tokens to the Texans, that the war was one of vengeance against rebels. Stood where this handful of our countrymen had maintained themselves fifteen days against the combined efforts of eight thousand foemen, the flower of the Mexican army. We mounted the ramparts, and by the light of history, looked down on the struggle. 'Tis the break of day, and the holy Sabbath. We count one hundred and eighty-eight within, and nine thousand without the walls. The Mexican infantry are closely imbodied near the walls, with arms and scaling ladders; the cavalry are ranged in their rear, to cut them down should they give way. In the midst is the chieftain—the would-be hero—the curse of Mexico, and infamous disgrace to the Western continent—Santa Anna. Who with the swarthy skin of a slave, and face of a deamon, as if resolved to move heaven and earth or accomplish his object, roars promises, curses and threats to his forces, to scale the walls. Like the balked team, we next see the unwilling, cowardly soldiers pricked behind by bayonets, and made to clamber to the top of the wall, and again and again driven back by the resolute men within. Once more the charge is sounded. The press behind hurls hundreds of the poor wretches, headlong, over into the fortress, and embrace of death. The Texans, unable longer to fire, become doubly men, club their rifles, and we now witness unheard of prodigies of valor. They are engaged with scores of their foes; each blow is the precursor of death to all in reach. The wall from top to base, looks to contain fountains of blood, whose sanguinary liquid trickles like streams down the mountain side. The surface on which the Texans stand is floored with the gore, and carpeted with the brain of their foes. Hand to hand the conflict rages. The Texans are invincible, the opposition of their foes is a mockery—a pantomime. The shout without is deafening. It but nerves the brave men within, to lend more blows. Mark a change in the programme of those outside.

The command above the din, is sent up: "cover the walls and fight from the top." Their escopets now send shower after shower of lead, freighted with death, upon the Texans. Travis strikes till life has flown; Crockett falls pent in by a wall of his slain; Bowie, in the midst of dozens who had kissed death by the sweep of his heavy knife, sinks to rise no more. All literally covered with wounds, fall with the battle cry on their last breath, with their faces to their foes.

Thus ended the battle. Thus fell the Texans. Ere which full one thousand of their foes "bit the dust."

The remains of the former, after being subjected to many brutal indignities, were thrown into three piles and burned amid the fiendish glee of their mercenary murderers. Like the winds of heaven, the news of the fall of the Alamo flew over the country. Thereafter upon another field, in battle array, stood the victor, at the fall of Crockett, with near two thousand war-clad troops; fronting these was another Texan band, not eight hundred strong, with Houston in the van.

At the battle of San Jacinto, the Texans' watchword was: "Remember the Alamo, remember Goliad." By it Texas achieved her independence, and Santa Anna became her prisoner. "He had presided over a feast of blood at the Alamo; he had ordered another at Goliad; and he was made to behold another at San Jacinto."

In 1837 the ashes of the Texans who fell at the Alamo were gathered and placed in a coffin, on the inside of the lid of which were engraved the names of Travis, Bowie and Crockett, and were then interred with the honors of war.

These patriot brothers in arms, inspired by that ambition which ennobles man, with a few glorious exceptions, were drawn from the Anglo American field; and in this, the theatre of their last moments, wherein the performance culminated in their undying renown, played the several parts of that tragedy, whose *very scenes and acts were crimsoned with blood*—and whose *exeuant was the death of the players*. They fought, fell, were burned and buried together. Fought as the slain around them proved; fell as their wounded bodies showed; were burned as nothing but ashes remained. There

was practical decomposition—ashes unto ashes—dust unto dust. Together they burned in a fire, whose light however bright, even though it rivaled, surpassed the meridian day star, was as night to the brilliancy of the sun of their glory that went down at the Alamo.

The time honored walls tell you of their daring courage, their heroic deeds, their fatal wounds and their fall; but not of their resting place. Yet no casket holds brighter gems, to the patriot's eye, than that buried coffin. No towering monument points to its resting place; but 'tis not needed, for each wreathed for himself a chaplet of richest flowers; and, carved upon his life, that character which will serve as a garnished epitaph, durable alike with the rocks of the Alamo.

" Their spirits wrap the dusky mountain,  
Their memory sparkles o'er the fountain;  
The meanest rill, the mightiest river,  
Rolls mingling with their fame forever."

#### THE TRADE OF SAN ANTONIO—THE MEXICANS. THEIR MODE OF LIVING.

We next walked over the business parts of the city—saw that it contained many extensive dry goods, hardware, drug and grocery establishments; and learned that here the whole surrounding country, El Paso, and much of Chihuahua draw their entire supplies. In these divisions of the town, we also observed various mechanical establishments, numerous one-horse whiskey and lager-beer retaileries, alias black-leg places of rendezvous. With few exceptions, all these departments of business were conducted by others than the creole Mexican. (All members of the human family, whether from the bogs of swathe Ireland or elsewhere, and not of Spanish descent, are called by the Mexicans *Los Americanos*.)

We next paid our respects to the portions occupied by the natives. Here we observed many manifestations of indolence. The generality live in jacals: built of small poles, ten or a dozen feet long, placed upright, tied close together, the space between daubed; over these, at convenient distances apart, are other poles answering for joists (vegas), upon these are strewn tule, weeds, brush or grass, and over all a layer of mud, may be, a foot thick. A chimney is made by making a

hole for the escape of smoke in the top of the house. The floor is the earth, as it originally stood, being smoothed with the hand when wet; for a shutter to the door, a large bulls hide is used.

It is a well established fact, that there is not a house occupied by these people, unless it is covered with tiles or wood, which does not leak. The roofs of the mud-covered houses, are of necessity flat, and for want of other material, ninety-nine of every hundred of them throughout the country West of this, are so covered.

You now have my description of the tenement occupied by the lower class of Mexicans. After this style five sixths of the houses (casas), from this to the Pacific are built. If you will imagine a very large one containing several rooms, then another not larger than a good sized chicken coop, you have in your mind, what exists in San Antonio, and are dwelt in by these people.

The family living in one of these, as seen, on the pavement in front, at all hours in pleasant weather, consists of the old folk, and from one to a dozen young ones. They beat the world in complying with that holy injunction "multiply &c." The furniture in many instances is "non est &c"; though when found, consists ordinarily of a stool or two for company, a piece of broken mirror, and the "chest." The cooking utensils are invariably a tortilla baker (piece of sheet iron a foot square,) and an earthen boiler; as an accompaniment to the former, on which to knead the dough, is the metate: a rock with a flat surface on which the grain is placed and ground by rubbing over it a smaller one, held in the hands. The bedding comprises a sufficiency of untanned cow-hides and scrapes (Mexican blankets). Their all of clothing, scant at that, has left their "trunks empty."

This description is confined to the lower order, but by far the most numerous class of Mexicans. I was much gratified to observe that there were others of this nation who moved and lived in a much more genteel style.

## CHAPTER X.

## OUR NEIGHBORS AT SAN PEDRO SPRING.

Not the least of our pleasure was in remaining at camp. When unengaged, we drank—water, fished, shot fowl, and visited our nearest and kindest neighbors: Mr. and Mrs. Ward. These good people, from Tennessee, had been living here a year; and are the same who, soon after their arrival, were assassinated and cruelly beaten in their dwelling by three Mexicans with the intention of robbing them; an account of which went the rounds of the newspapers. We received from them divers acts of kindness.

## A NORTHER.

"The harsh, terrific, howling storm,  
With its wild, dreadful, dire alarm,  
Turns pale the cheek of mirth;  
And low it bows the lofty trees,  
And their tall branches bend with ease  
To kiss their parent earth:

The rain and hail in torrents pour;  
The furious winds impetuous roar,—  
In hollow murmurs clash."

\* \* \* \* \*

The fourth day after our arrival was hot and bright, and went out coincident with a distant noise like unto the roar of the sea surge. Night closed in with pitchy darkness. The upper elements boiled in the intensity of their furious clash, and came up as like the earthquake'growl. The atmosphere

a moment past was balmy, now by the interfused currents of air, was made pinching cold. Our tent, conical in shape, whose pole was braced on all sides by various barrels, kegs and sacks, and whose edges were firmly pinned to the ground, now rocked like a ship's main-mast amid a storm. The fierceness of the onslaught drove the frigid rain through, and soon our clothes and clothing were saturated. As the counterpart of the noise without, or as if to invest the whole with additional savageness, or to sooth its madness, after the manner of settling the swarm by an incessant rattle, or to still it by an imitation of the tattoo, *our teeth* voluntarily performed the part of "*bones*" in a tolerably arranged musical concert. Our instruments throughout the night, kept perfect time to the fast and slow, loud and low strains of the wind without.

It is said that all men have poetry in them, though it may not be evidenced in some, unless they are passed through a hard ordeal. I say, and I call each of my comrades, on the night above described, to sustain the assertion, that all men have music (poetry's twin sister) in them, and to get it out you have but to place any given "case" in a Texas norther.

#### SOCIETY—HORSE THIEVING.

Our limited stay prevented us obtaining more than a superficial insight into the condition of society here. We, however, learned enough to convince us that among all nations (here) there were some very bad men; yet there was good, genteel society. "Human nature is human nature the world over," but the accounts given us of numerous natives living here, place their claims to certain inherited traits, such as treachery and thieving, a little ahead of any others yet known. The narration of the incidents, of some of their horse thefts, induce a recurrence to the story of the Georgian who became, in life, such an adept in the *science*, that after death, if you carried a bridle near his grave, he would rise, take it and steal you a horse directly. Instances were common, where men, night or day, alighted, left their horses at the door, walked into a house with one end of the lariat on their arms, the other tied around their horses neck, and on coming out found their lariets cut and horses stolen. It was quite

common when a stranger arrived here with a horse obtained near-by, or far away, even if in the States, if he bore a brand; for one of these gentry to claim him, and then to prove by "*mucho Mexicanos*," that the animal belonged to him (claimant). Another *custom*, quite as common, was that of their conveying horses to some place, where they could be concealed, and there confining them until the owner offered a suitable reward for their delivery. On my second visit to the city I hitched my horse and entered the post office; soon after returned to remount, when, near by, I observed a native standing in the street, and scanning the brand on the horse's hind quarter. As I mounted he addressed some words to me in Spanish, which were interpreted by an American present, to the effect that the horse belonged, not to me, but to the speaker. Having been informed of the great aptitude of these fellows to do these things, I became a little exasperated at the cool impudence of this one, and requested the interpreter to say to him, in effect, that his claim was groundless; that he was not a good man, and that I would thrash him if I caught him out of the city, or, if he persisted in his claim. I was after this interview, often in that part of the town on the same horse, but never heard any more of this Mexican's title to that animal. While at San Pedro Spring, Mr. Livingston's and my horse were missed; search was at once instituted, and the country for miles around was scoured, but to no purpose. Two days passed after the discovery of their absence, we then offered to *pay* for their delivery, and the day following they were restored by a native.

#### FIDELITY OF THE MEXICAN WOMEN.

But amid all of these immoral acting men, there are of their own class, those who wont steal, who are as true to man as the needle to the pole; these are the women. And, en passant, from information derived from various sources: hearsay and observation, I am convinced that the males of our race are held in high estimation by the Mexican women. Insomuch that in a bestowal of favors by them, ours are generally preferred to the males of their nation. An opinion is of very general prevalence, among these people male

and female, that the American is the superior of the world. This feeling and opinion existed soon after the stormy times in the Texas war of Independence as is evidenced by the following narrative, detailed by parties concerned; and which if it alone established these things in the ladies, and treachery in the men, is entitled to a place herein.

In 1839, a large number of troops, engaged in the Texan service against the frontier Indians was disbanded; and remaining unemployed, in 1840 joined the Federalists in the then intestine commotions of Mexico. They were attached to different divisions of the army. One of these, composed of one hundred and ten men under Colonel Jordon, was ordered to join Colonels Lopez and Molano; who already commanded one hundred and fifty mounted *Rancheros*, and proceeded in front as the advance of the Federal Army. They marched first to Laredo on the Rio Grande, where they overcome the slight resistance interposed; and thence without much difficulty through Guereco, Mier, Comargo, Tula, Morrallo, Linares, and to Victoria the capital of Tamaulipas, where they were received with great pomp and display; and where they remained several days. Taking up the line of march, they proceeded to Janmare, which they found deserted, and its citizens generally following the fleeing Governor.

Before leaving Victoria, a Mexican *ranchero*, who we will call Manuel Boneo from San Antonio, communicated to a Texan soldier named Long, that, on the preceding night, informant and a friend, while bathing in the stream near the town, heard approaching footsteps, and desiring not to be seen remained concealed by the water; when Colonels Lopez and Molano, and the bearer to them of despatches on that day, drew near; and seating themselves on the bank, entered into a conversation, in which these officers were informed by the despatch bearer, that he was authorized, on behalf of the Governor and leading centralists, to offer, and guarantee the payment of a large sum of money to them, provided they would desert the Federal cause; and an additional sum, if they would so dispose of the Texan soldiers, under their command, that they might be massacred. Lopez and Molano expressed



a wish to be informed as to the amount they were to receive in the event of a compliance with these proposals. The reply was, "Cien mil Pesos." The Colonels then directed the agent to return to the Governor and report an intended acquiescence; and that a compliance with his wishes should be made at Saltillo. They gave the agent directions as to the proper mode of stationing the opposing forces whenever the Federalists arrived at S; and then departed.

On receiving the intelligence, Long interrogated Boneo, that he might impress these particulars on his mind. Learning from the latter that, by no possibility, could the conspirators know of the bathers overhearing their "plot," Long impressed B, with the great necessity of concealing this development; and at once hastened to Colonel Jordon, and another Texan officer, to whom he communicated the above intelligence. The confidence of these officers in the integrity of the Mexican commanders, forbid them giving credence to the statement; and rather induced them to scout the interpretation of treachery. They vowed that the calumniator should be punished for attempting to incite insubordination; and demanded of Long his informants name. L. replied to their doubts—assured them of his confidence in the statement, and flatly refused to reveal the name.

At Janmarea a council of war was held, which determined to march upon *Saltillo*; whence they now proceeded. Their march was over a route, said to be more direct, but which was unknown to the Texans. On the fourth day a youthful ranchero, called Martinez, from San Patrichio, informed a Texan Captain that Lopez and Molano were conducting their forces to a deep mountain gorge, wherein the Texans were to be butchered. The Texans now halted, and demanded an explanation. The Mexican Colonels asserted most positively, that they were on the most direct route, that it passed through no gorge, and that their intentions were honorable. Notwithstanding this, their course was changed; when they marched near to Saltillo, without incident, and halted. Here a Mexican soldier, who had been detained at Victoria by sickness, overtook them, and soon after sought Jordon, to

whom he bore a despatch from an unknown person. By this Jordon was informed that Lopez and Malano were in secret correspondence with the Centralists, and that they had arranged to betray and have the Texans destroyed near Saltillo. Added to what had already occurred, this despatch had the effect of greatly exciting the suspicions of the Texans,—who after solemn consultation, determined that, "if sold," their "delivery" should not be made with their consent. And to prevent that disposition, the Texans began at once to clean their arms, and mould more bullets. This done, the letter was laid before the Mexican officers who, though wonderfully disconcerted, expressed themselves as feeling mortified that their fidelity should be questioned; and emphatically branded the charge as false—the author as a slanderer, and Centralists, whose motive was to create a division in the Federal Army.

These assurances tended to allay the suspicions of most of the Texans.

Late the succeeding night, Long and Boneo had an interview, in which the former learned that Vauvis, who had that day overtaken the army, was the friend of Boneo alluded to as bathing in the stream, and overhearing the conspiracy, etc. L. again sought Jordon, and imparted this intelligence, J. immediately ordered Vauvis into his presence: when he confirmed Boneo's statement.

Here was too much smoke, to be, without fire—too much noise, to be, without cause therefor. Jordon acquainted his men of his fears of their danger; charged them to be on the alert, and by neither word nor sign, to excite the suspicions of the Mexican Colonels as to the detection of their contemplated treachery.

The next morning the march was resumed, and a few hours after, Saltillo was in view. Till this juncture the Texans were not aware of being within a few hundred yards of one thousand of the enemy's cavalry and infantry in ambuscade. The federal army was now formed in order of battle, when a flag desiring a conference appeared from the enemy. In answer Col. Molano, escorted by several Mexican soldiers;

and Bonco (who requested the privilege,) was despatched. At this juncture Martinez informed Col. Jordan, that a short distance to the right, in sight, was the gorge which it had been the purpose of the Mexican commander to march through.

Bonco, several times during the consultation (above), returned with messages from Molano to Lopez, and during each visit he slyly whispered to Long. Lopez reported to Jordan, that Molano had received a proposal from the enemy to pay into the Federal military chest \$200,000 provided, the Federalists would not enter Saltillo; that M. expected \$250,000 and, that, the negotiations were being continued, that this difference might be reconciled. Long's report from Bonco to Jordan, differed from this; it being that Molano and the officers of the Central Army had agreed upon the amount which he (M.) and Lopez should obtain for their intended desertion and instrumentality in having the Texans massacred; also, that they had agreed, that the best position in which the Texans could be stationed was in the mountain gorge; that M's. return was delayed till expected reinforcements would arrive; and that on his return the attack would be made.

Thus stood one hundred and ten Americans. Far from home—in the country of a cruel enemy—deserted by most of their allies—opposed by two thousand foes. Truly they were in a condition to invoke the aid of the God of battles; to ask that he would not sanction so treasonable a compact—to ask deliverance from, if not victory over their enemies.—There was a time for testing the material of which they were made; a time to try "men's souls;" a time when strategy and judgement, aided by good fighting, must accomplish wonders. Our countrymen were nerved for, were equal, superior to, the occasion. That desperation, the substitute for well directed ambition, like wisdom in madness, prepared them to brave unawed the impending danger.

#### WHAT MAN MAY DO.

It has been truly said that men, in trying moments, put away all else but genius, which plays on their passions, i. e.

enthusiasm, extravagancy, aye, madness, if need be, in the accomplishment of great and good deeds, crush all that interpose resistance, and emerge astonished themselves and astonishing the world by their triumphs. It is ever thus, when man performs deeds, which by their heinousness shock the soul, drown the feelings in extacy; or deeds, which lift the heart to God.

It is the combined passions of love, pride and ambition, which know no failure. Love which endears to man all that is good; pride that spurns littleness; and ambition, thus directed, which hoists man to the preeminence suited to his nature. "God calls all the passions out in their keenness and vigor, for the safety of mankind." The history of the world shows us that men are not counted by their numbers, but by the fire and vigor of their passions; by their deep sense of injury; by their memory of past glory; by their eagerness for fresh fame; by their clear and steady resolution of ceasing to live or of achieving a particular object; which, when it is once formed, strikes off a load of manacles and chains, and gives free space to all heavenly and heroic feelings. All great, and extraordinary actions come from the heart.

### BATTLE OF SALTILLO.

The spear, lance and bayonet, bristling in the hands of their two thousand foemen, beautifully reflected the unclouded blazing sun. The irradiance was harmless to the gaze of the Texans; who now discovered that they were ensnared, that the death which man was born to meet, might ere one more turn of time's wheel, engage with them in the final struggle. But amid that glare of war implements, they felt willing to meet their foes; and, if so ordained, to measure their lengths on that unfriendly field:

"The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,  
And all that beauty, all that wealth e're gave,  
Await, alike, the inevitable hour;—  
The paths of glory lead but to the grave."

Molano returned, placed himself at the head of his division, publicly announced that his conference with the enemy

had effected nothing, and ordered a change of position prior to engaging in battle. Lopez here took command of the Federal forces, now formed in double column, the Texans in the rear, and ordered them to right-flank, and march to the place already indicated for the slaughter of the Texans. On went the front columns. Jordon, whose eye had already surveyed the space around, now ordered his men, "about face—to the left wheel;" and with a quick step marched them into an old hacienda, beyond the range of the enemy's ordinance. Here dismounting, they removed their horses and stripped for the fight. This counter movement was unobserved by the Mexican commanders till it was too late to interpose resistance thereto. These, with most of their followers now fled to the enemy, and turned their arms against their former allies. Those who did not accompany them marched to the hacienda and took position with the Texans. The whizzing ball, followed by the cannons roar, told the opening of the battle. The stillness that had long pervaded that old hacienda, was undisturbed by its new inmates; they remained motionless. The Mexican lancers and spearmen, exultant and full of victory, followed close upon the rain of lead showered, by their artillery, for the deluge of our countrymen. On they came till within "reach," when Jordon exclaimed, "now for it boys!" The engagement became furious, and lasted till column after column of the enemy was mowed down.

The time for rewarding Lopez and Molano had not yet arrived—they survived that day. The Texans were left masters of the field, they lost on it five men. The engagement had been fifteen to one, the killed was one hundred to one.

With this engagement ended the war career of Martinez, Wanvis and Boneo. Each had won bright laurels in it, and with their no less brave brothers in arms, the Texans, now deserted the cause of the unworthy Federalists and returned to their respective homes.

In San Antonio, there lives a family, consisting of the parents, two girls and a boy. The girls are the image of their father, the boy has his mothers face; no happier family is

found here. The now old man is a country man, and was here introduced to your notice as Long, who asserts, upon the honor of a soldier, that his wife followed him from San Antonio, and fought by his side at Saltillo as Bonco, which Senora Long modestly admits to be true.

Should you ever happen at Camargo, do not fail to visit the ranchero Martinez, who is now the honored wife of Stephen Handon, and who claims to have taken part in the Saltillo engagement.

Senora Dix is still found at San Patricio, and nothing ever brightened the eye of her late husband more than to speak of what he and she, in the guise of a Mexican soldier, answering to the name of Vanvis, did at the battle near Saltillo. So much for Mexican women.

## CHAPTER XI.

## PREPARATIONS FOR TRAVELLING, DISCONTENT OF MEMBERS.

About simultaneously with our arrival at San Antonio, came Captain John Pope, Topographical engineer, &c., with various wagons, mules, &c., belonging to the Government. These last named articles, were ordered to be sold at public outcry on Saturday of the current week. This being, to all appearances, a good opportunity for making a travelling outfit, we concluded to remain and rely on the sale for that purpose. In the meantime certain of the members were discontented, and undetermined as to whether it would be prudent in them to go further. The account from various persons with whom we conversed, who had travelled over much of the country whither we went, tended to dissatisfy several of our number. We had yet fifteen hundred miles before us, over a country described as being so bare and arid, that to pass over it by imagination almost seared the eye balls, and parched the tongue; as filled alone with Indians more powerful and bloodthirsty than the beasts of African jungles.—Could your imagination take in the portrayals so furnished by these gentlemen, you would feel that you were uncomfortably contiguous to that country; or could the description be put upon canvass, the world would call it the Hideous Picture. At Goliad, we were gravely told, that the Indians would literally eat up our entire party; added to this, many roundly asserted that we would not find the “color” of metal.

The discontent had so increased, that it was difficult to se-

lect, from our ranks, a half dozen not infected therewith.—By the Saturday alluded to, the following members alone, answered to their names as a kind of forlorn hope, still onward bound: E. D. Nave, E. B. Radford, Mid' Livingston, L. M. Donovan, A. Knight, and J. C. Reid. This diminution in our ranks, determined us to lay in a smaller outfit in mules and wagons.

### SALE DAY—THE PEOPLE OF THE COUNTRY AROUND.

It is customary when a large amount of Government property is to be disposed of, to distribute throughout the country for fifty or more miles, printed posters and circulars, describing the time and place of sale, and the articles to be sold. The consequence of this is, that there are present, bidders for every piece of property. Such was the case on the day alluded to. On that day San Antonio was crowded with citizens from every settlement within fifty miles. The major part was Germans; the remainder with a few exceptions Americans. I had no other opportunity of judging of the people than that afforded during the few hours of the middle of that day—hence, in passing upon them, must suggest that the evidence induced the belief, that they were intelligent, patriotic, and as good looking as any assemblage, on a like occasion, that I have witnessed.

The sale was opened by an auctioneer who *cried*, the terms and bids, in the English, German and Spanish languages; and closed after twenty-five pairs of mules, a half dozen wagons, &c., &c., were *knocked off*. We purchased three pairs of mules at an average of thirty-five dollars per head. The wagons sold at one hundred and sixty dollars each. The same being at too high a figure, for us, we purchased one at private sale for half the amount. We were ready, the following morning, to resume our journey.

Our friends, who preferred to go no further, also purchased "a wagon and team" with which they designed crossing the country to the east.



## OUR PARTY, WITH ITS APPENDAGES.

Inasmuch as this was a new era, or at least starting point, in our march, it may not be uninteresting to speak, with some particularity, as to the accompanyings of our wagon. A time honored Indian classification runs: "Indian first, white man next, dog next, and negro last." I shall, so far as it applies, adopt the Indian's rule in this respect. Before leaving Marion Mrs. Drarries placed her son Robert under my charge, with a request, that I would convey him to some point as near to his father, who resided at San Bernardino, California, as I could conveniently. Robert was passably well grown, of tolerable form, but slightly "hard favored," and about thirteen years old. Messrs. Livingston, Radford, and Knight, the first two were about grown, the last twenty-three years of age; each above the common height, active and well formed. Messrs. Nave and Donavan, were about five and twenty, low of stature, thick set, healthy, and moulded for durability and strength. Your humbleservant, "though last, not least," for he weighed about one hundred and sixty pounds, was near thirty years old, and six feet in length. Each thought himself good looking. And where, may I ask, is the man who does not so think himself? And each thought his reputation for good looks coextensive with his acquaintance, and that his acquaintance was quite as extensive as was that of the man who was accidentally separated from his son on their first visit to town. The son in his searches enquired of every one he met:

"Have you seen dad?"

"No, who's your dad?"

"Why don't you know dad? I know him j-e-s-t as well!"

Our horses, and the dog Hector, have been mentioned. A friend, before leaving home, presented to me Erin, a well grown young dog of the Shepherd and New Foundland species, also Wosternala, a full-blood New Foundland pup, four months old. All persons and things, were in good traveling condition.

## LEAVE SAN PEDRO SPRING.

September 30th.—Leaving our friends at the Spring, we

entered, at once, upon the border of territory thinly settled, and notorious for its Indian depredations. Though living, in no direction, nearer than seventy miles to San Antonio, the Indians had often made predatory incursions very near to it. Their character, for stealth and violence, was so well known to us, that we felt as well acquainted with it as if we had associated with them from boyhood. And being now on the verge of the field whereon, for ages past, they had pandered to the cravings of their second nature—had gratified, to beastly satiety, their appetites for the white man's blood, it behooved us to be ever ready for ambuscades, surprises, stampedes, and all manner of attacks.

#### COUNTRY BETWEEN THE SAN ANTONIO AND MEDINA RIVERS.—GRAPES.

At our first camp we determined that two of us should mount guard nightly. Mr. Knight, and myself, began the arrangement. The country to the Medina river is slightly uneven, and barren of everything but a good coating of grape. Its soil, in many places, is well adapted to the culture of cotton, corn and wheat; and bids fair soon to be subdued. The river (water is limestone), twenty-five or thirty yards in width, of the depth of a foot or two, has a bold current. Its bottom lands have a limestone foundation, are of considerable extent, and exhibit a black loamy soil of great fertility. Here grow the ordinary forest and Pecan trees, upon which profusely flourish the wild Mustang Grape. These (last) we had observed a hundred miles to our rear, but in no such profusion. In size, color and consistency of skin, this fruit very much resembles the Scuppernong. Its juice is of a dark claret color, dreggy (from the dissolved pulp), has a taste (like the smell of a goat, peculiar to itself), part bitter, 2 do. acid, and 4 sweet, or acrid, acid, pungent and sweet. A Turtle, when served, combines the flavor of several animals, when the tongue is enveloped in the juice of this grape, the sensation is felt which a variety of different fruits produce when masticated at the same time. After eating many of them, your tongue feels much as it did when you were young, and when by the little sores upon it, you were adjudged guilty of story-telling. Notwithstanding all

this, they may be said to be palatable, to make good wine—and better vinegar. Diverging from the river, at the point where it first neared it, the road led up the left bank to the little town of Castroville, distant twenty-three miles from San Antonio.

### CASTROVILLE

Is situated, principally, on the right, or west bank of the river. You enter it from an elevation on the east, then descend to the river ford, where you have a view of those things which inspire some of our fellow-men with that volubility sometimes called poetry. You have also a view of the useful—the village mill, &c. This being a permanent stream there is always a sufficiency of water for milling purposes. Ascending the farther bluff you are forty feet above the level of the river, and fronting the public square; on which stand the principal business houses. Out in all directions, from these, are the residences. With a few exceptions the houses are wood and one story high. Its population is about five hundred souls, almost entirely German. It did not present an appearance of rapid improvement, but there was that about it which bespoke permanency and prosperity. It was founded in about 1844, by Mr. Henry Castro, a native of Portugal. This gentleman still resides here, and is said by his energy and philanthropy, to be much endeared to his town-folk. The land, on the river, is held at a higher figure than much that is of like quality nearer the coast. This arises from the nearness of the former to a good grain market, and to the permanency of water.

The yield of Pecans was immense for a great distance round. They readily sold for \$3 a bushel for transportation, and from the quantity consumed here, I thought they were worth that for home consumption; the gusto with which they were devoured, reminded me of the suffering, of ripe persimmons, in North Carolina.

### HIGH LAND, FOREST, ABERDEEN.—WATER.

October 2d.—After a few hours stay we moved out of Castroville, and within a mile, began the ascent of a mountain-like eminence, whose acclivity was gradual, and covered

with thick autumn foliage, which under the sun's rays presented tints as gorgeous as a summer evening cloud. From the summit, reached after great toil, we turned to look whence we had come. Beneath us lay the rich bottom; beyond it, vast golden colored pastures; the tidy little Medina, meandering with sheen of silver, in contrast with the work of man, lay full in view miles away. We were at the break off of a wide spreading tract of uneven land with fair soil, covered with high coarse grass and the ordinary forest trees. Rarely have I ever seen so beautiful a country, or one so inviting to the immigrant who is in search of a pretty locality, with plenty of game, and good range near.

We passed through this section by the lower or left hand road, and regretted to find in it no running water. Water, from the Gulf to the Pacific, is only found in holes filled by the receding stream, by rain, or in a very occasional spring or well.

The next settlement was twelve miles from Castroville, viz: a village, yet unnamed, (though the citizens had partially concluded to call it Aberdeen,) situated on Quihi creek. The creek had ceased to flow, and, excepting a hole of water at the crossing, it was as empty as a bottomless vessel. The village stood on either side of the creek, and consisted of two groceries, and three residences. My mind assumed quite a ridiculous cast on observing the location of these rival *institutions*, and their keepers. Each "Trick" boasted a half dozen junk bottles—contents: No. 1 Dexter, 2 Rectified, 3 Baldface, 4 Redeye, 5 Rot —, and No. 6 Birsthead. Beneath the array stood a solitary barrel with a blue-head, out of which the visible groceries were replenished; so in calling for any named liquor you got, less the diluents, whiskey. When there I was "ferment" the article, and consequently didn't sample it, but have no doubt that a suck at each bottle, beginning with No. 1, would have bursted my head. The keepers looked sharp, defiant, yet greeted a customer with an inviting smile; assumed a do or die look as they took position behind the bar, which said as plainly as that two and two make four, "here I take my stand till I fall, or my barrel is exhausted."

Here it was the habit of the country folk to assemble, and it may be, like Gen. —, when under the rectifying influence of No. 2, to sing:

“On wings of love we fly,  
From Groceree, to Groceri!”

Near this village we saw several fields of good corn. So plentiful is this article that its market value rarely exceeds \$1 50 per bushel. I purchased a mule here, which I presented to little Robert.

## CHAPTER XII.

## FORT CLARKE—COUNTRY HITHER.

Soon after leaving Aberdeen, we descended to a lower level of country, the Rio Grande bottom, where, away from the water-courses, we found alone well grown mezquit and hackberry trees. A few miles drive brought us to the Rio Hondo, where was a small settlement; a short distance beyond, and 25 miles from Castroville, we reached Dhanis on the Rio Seco. Dhanis is small and unimportant in every way. Passing a few improvements, our next village was on the Rio Frio. Here the road forked, the left hand leading to Eagle Pass, i. e., Fort Duncan, the right to El Paso. Taking the latter we reached Fort Clarke, over a country diversified by prairie, belts of oak and mezquit, otherwise similar to that crossed after leaving the Medina.

## TURKEYS.

The night before reaching Fort Clarke we camped in a small prairie near the head of Turkey creek, a tributary of the Neuces river. Early the next morning we were aroused by the noise of Turkeys flying from the tops of trees, near by, where they had pitched before our halt the preceding night. We hurriedly sallied forth, but not till all had flown, and were in single file, out of gun shot, making packet time. Several of us went in pursuit but, after an hour's ineffectual hunting, despaired and returned to within an hundred yards of camp. Here our attention was attracted to a thicket on the left where we observed a man, partially concealed, whose

strange position and movements inspired a belief, in us, that his intentions were belligerent. It was but the work of a moment to elevate our irons and draw a bead; and but of another moment for us to hear—"Don't shoot boys!" yelled, with unusual quickness, by the individual who now presented, full to our view, his well known person. "Ah, old fellow, never try that again, or your hide wont hold shucks," advisedly suggested one of the hunters to a young man who had been left at the camp.

Turkey Spring, excepting San Pedro, is by odds the best spring we saw, however, San Antonio Spring has the character of being the largest in the State. At the first named lived, in a jacal, an American with his (Mexican) wife.—He had nothing to sell, no ostensible employment, or means of support. We learned that he was suspected of being leagued with Indians in thieving, &c. He was thirty years old, tall and slender, and, like many others of our countrymen, was a strange man, and whether abused or not, was influenced by an extreme idiosyncrasy.

#### MAIL PARTY—ITS EQUIPAGE.

At this point we were overtaken by the El Paso mail party, composed of three well armed guards, mounted on mules, as many passengers, and the driver of the vehiele, (the last being much like a carryall). Eight draught mules (two teams) are carried, which answer for relays. This turn-out makes the run from San Antonio to El Paso (seven hundred miles) in twenty days, and returns in a like time. They are less liable to Indian attacks than most other parties, for the reasons that at night they tie up their animals to the vehiele, and feed them with corn, and when on the go, travel rapidly. They left us, to jog at half their speed.

#### FORT CLARKE.—A GLANCE TO THE REAR.

We are now, reader, at Los Morris, whereon stands the Fort. The little creek, as clear as crystal and icy cold, like a nestled jewel, rises, to the light of day, out of a black calcareous loam, in the midst of giant pecan and oak trees; and so winds its way—a dozen paces wide, several feet deep and full of fish—to the Rio Grande. The bottom is too narrow

for extensive cultivation; the land adjoining is unfit therefor. This Fort, one hundred and twenty miles from San Antonio, is well located; with officer's quarters, barracks, commissary store, hospital, &c., built on an elevation to the right; with stables, crib, coral and smithy to the left of the creek. About half of these are built of lumber, the other of polls and mud, jacal style. It stands contiguous to fine grass pasturage; and in an excellent position to cut off the Indians when on their predatory expeditions towards Mexico, or to the east towards our own citizens.

In taking a farewell notice of the country, between this and San Antonio, I will add to the foregoing, that I know of no better for sheep raising; that the land along the streams and many of the prairies is very black, rich and well timbered; and that water, though scarce during the dry seasons, may be obtained by digging, or by boring; for its surface is upon a much lower level than the country skirting it, and not distant to the North.

This fact is noticeable from the Gulf to El Paso; with three exceptions the streams are unusually clear.

We congratulated ourselves on having met with no difficulty with the Indians of the plains, who had been in the habit of visiting the intervening country through Waldo canon and Bandara pass in the Gaudalupe mountains.

We were placed under obligations to the Quarter Master of this post by his consenting that the post blacksmith should shoe our horses, whose feet had become worn.

#### GRASSHOPPERS.—SAN PEDRO.

Two miles back, we had observed the earth's surface as barren as a desert; so made by the ravages of grasshoppers. These insects appeared as numerous as the pebbles on a shore—as had stood the blades of grass they destroyed. We learned that they had appeared two years before, and with little intermission now overspread the upper country for hundreds of miles; and also, that their devastation in many places forbade all hopes of procuring grass for our stock. This destruction was similar, in its effect, to that by fire; occasioning us great inconvenience, insomuch that we were com-



pelled to stop at Grass Plots, regardless of distances between camps. These insects I hope are not the progeny of *Tithonus*, Aurora's grasshopper.

#### BEYOND THE SETTLEMENTS—MAN'S WRETCHEDNESS.

Proeuring full directions at Fort Clarke, as to our road to El Paso, which, by the way, had but one fork; and also learning as to the whereabouts of water along the road, we resumed our march—now fairly in the wilderness. A man who has been to this country, has as certainly been to a wilderness in a wild savage desert, as that the elder Suggs had been to town after his visit to 'Gusta. And, astonishing as it may seem, we had by this time become accustomed to our primitive mode of traveling, and as well the watchfulness incessantly required. In addition to this, a consequence that may be termed natural, we had become less thoughtful, if not less careful of life.

It is often said, and as often with truth, that man, however timid, may become so familiar with danger as to entertain a desire to court it. Thus he bares his breast before the charged weapon of death, or "rushes into the cannon's mouth."

There are dangers in every wilderness, particularly where in the unfriendly savage roams. Then, to what principle is ascribed, that which induces men to desert the charms of society, home and friends, and wander in a wilderness—as they have in all ages done? It is equally evident that man may school his feelings so as, unaffected, to behold life extinguished; aye, man uninfluenced by enmity, or revenge often, without a tingle of pain, deals that blow which sends his fellow out of this life; thus, we see, act the law's instrument.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## SAN PEDRO RIO—A WILD VIEW.

It was said the nearest human habitation on our road was Fort Lancaster, distant one hundred and fifty miles. With strong resolutions we pushed onward over a level, steril prairie, till sunset the third day, when we reached the break-off, two miles from the San Pedro—by every person throughout this country, called Devil's River, for a reason which may appear evident to you ere we leave it. Here we first saw the globular and pineapple cacti. The descent was over a succession of rough depressions, and benches. The river forms two sides of a triangle whereat the road reaches it. Nothing was particularly remarkable below us, but the view, up the river; was solemn, stern and magnificent. The water, with great velocity, was maddened as it swept foaming over its jagged bed; the opposite bluff rose perpendicularly hundreds of feet from the water's edge. The material of the bluff, a tan colored, argillaceous sandstone in uneven strata, of a few feet thickness, presented the appearance of having been roughly faced by the hand of the mason. One who has seen the (bluff), and Moro Castle (Havana), on viewing either is reminded of the other.

Without a tree or shrub to divest the prospect of perfect wildness, there was that charm, in its grandeur, which so fascinated us that our gaze became painfully riveted. And when to this is coupled the contemplation that you are in the favorite precinct of the Indian, where from, his hiding place,

he has too often followed his steel-headed arrow to its resting place, fatally deep in the unwary white man's heart, all you see, is draperied with savageness. Feeling that we were wasting time, we locked a wheel, and rapidly descended to the bed of the stream, which is thirty yards wide, and two feet deep. The ford crosses diagonally, over a sedimentary stratum, succeeded by flat sandstone, somewhat worn by passers, and the action of the water. The bank, on the farther side, was so steep as to render our ascension exceedingly difficult.

#### WHIP-POOR-WILL.—RUSE DE GUERRE.

After much labor, at dusk, we reached the top of the ascent and moved on a few hundred yards to good grass, and camped. Ungearing and lariatting the animals, we disposed of supper, and seated ourselves, here and there, about the wagon, and thus remained till two or more hours after dark. Aside from the munching of the animals, the familiar notes of the Whip-poor-will, heard from a few hundred yards to our left, and the unfamiliar chirp of a bird from a like distance in the opposite direction—all which broke pleasantly on our ears—nothing disturbed the pervading stillness. These sounds of birds, floated up gradual hellsows that terminated near the camp at the top of a ridge. This was the first night that we were regaled by the music of birds; and no little gratified were we to have the region relieved of part of its oppressive loneliness.

The performers drew nearer, as if to meet, the better to harmonize their strains. The one on the left did not discourse that uniformly mellow music so pleasing to a connoisseur. The Truth is, we supposed that he was a novice, and now attempting the performance of an unpracticed lesson.

Nearer and nearer, like to the gradual tread of men, they came, till within one hundred and fifty paces of us. Here the left hand bird seemed to forget his notes, and his attempts at their recovery made his utterance incoherent. The right held his own but passibly well. By this time we were satisfied with that kind of bird music; and such became our distaste to these minstrels that we would willingly have con-

signed them to another locality,—not to say the lower regions, had we possessed the ability.

Another discovery made by us was, that we had been imposed on by these birds, quite as egregiously as was Santa Anna a few years ago in Havana, in a fowl owned by a Yankee ship-captain. Santa's favorite sport was cock-fighting. Before leaving the United States the Captain procured a chicken hawk; this he trimmed *a la* cock, and kept from food for three days before reaching Havana. Arriving, he sought Santa's cock-pit, and at once made a large bet with him, to fight during that day. The Captain then returned for the hawk, and introduced him to the 'pit,' as "my bird." The fowls were "pitted," and Santa Anna's, soon passed into the stomach of "my bird."

Our discovery enabled us to realize that these screenaders were the enemies of the white man; and allowed us time to avert the threatened danger. Their favorite, and generally most successful, way of approaching you is to borrow the song of the Whip-poor-will, or that of some other of the many birds whose notes they imitate. They effect a twofold purpose: first, deceive you, and secondly, keep their accomplices informed as to their position, and the proper time to make the attack. We were persuaded, from their known habits, that others were with these two, or that they were reconnoitering. I directed two of the men to arm, and proceed as far as prudence justified: one in front of the camp, the other to his left, with the view of determining whether or not we were surrounded. Leaving the three remaining men at the camp, I proceeded directly towards the object on the left with the view of preventing his nearer approach, and overcame half the distance when the noise ceased. Though no light from the moon, there was a bright star-light. From my elevated position I supposed that my approach had been observed, and therefore, unless cautiously, it were useless to advance. I stooped low and moved some yards further, peering below in the direction of the enemy; whose locality was enveloped in impenetrable darkness, whereby he, though un-

seen, could observe me plainly. This was manifest, for on turning to look in the direction whence I came, the men, wagon and mules were plainly visible. The grass continuing low over a descending surface, without a shrub upon it, I could not hope to find a position where I would be unobserved, therefore concluded to go no lower, and discharged my pistol in the direction of the enemy when last heard; the whiz of the ball far down in the hollow, was the only sound from below.

### A DESERTION OF CAMP.

Returning to camp, the two young men who had gone in different directions reported : nothing seen. It was now unanimously agreed to seek a defensive position ; and without incident we traveled eight or ten miles and halted. The two days following the road ran over elevated, uneven, poor ground, in many places covered for miles by dingy porphyritic rocks, broken, by the action of the atmosphere, into fragments of all imaginable shapes. The section contained a few clumps of chaparral; and in looking over the surface we beheld the fac-simile of the ocean's swells.

The second day we passed through a deep cut, the result of a freak of nature, in a mountain acclivity but little wider than our wagon; its bluffs were perpendicular.

### A WET NORTHER.—THEORY.

Dark found us, ungearing, at the summit of the highest peak we had yet passed. From the left of the road came the rumbling, as we supposed, of a not distant cataract of the river, that fell with stunning effect upon our ears. We were undeceived in a few minutes. Hardly was the tent reared, before a gust of cold wind, accompanied by rain, was upon us. This was the *coup de grace* to the tent. The tent was immediately thrown over the windward side of the wagon ; into and under which we then crowded. The Norther came from the South, and continued till a late hour the day following.

Various are the ingenious theories promulgated concerning this phenomenon. By some it is contended that the Norther is composed of currents of air generated on the snow-capped

mountains, which possessing no affinity for warmer currents, sweep directly across the earth's surface, or course above the surface, may be as far as the coast, when, as if charged with greater weight than the atmosphere below, with a swoop, descend, and reverse their direction. I am unprepared to pass upon this; and having no theory matured to advance, shall, with what has herein been said, submit the following facts as embracing part of my own observation. They come as from the gulf, mountain, every part of the compass. They may be said to be unfrequent, and rarely accompanied by rain excepting during the winter months, when their visits are nearer together, and are seldom without rain or sleet. Their temperature and duration vary very much. The former from 60° to freezing point; the latter from a few hours to as many days.

#### AGREEABLE SURPRISE.

Resumed our journey early the next morning, in order to reach a lower country. At 10 o'clock, A. M., descended to what is called the second crossing of Devil's River, though, as we were afterwards informed, we had already crossed a dozen or more times, its subterranean channel. Upon its rich, narrow bottom we were greeted by live oak, walnut, pecan and divers other trees. The walnut and pecan were laden with fruit; that of the former was not a third as large as the black walnut of "The States." Our joy was saddened, as would have been that of the most volatile, when we reached this forest, on beholding beneath its branches the last resting place of those, whose only memorial told us that they had felt the Indians' weapon ere they flung away the thoughts of this life, and, in sin unblessed, journeyed to life eternal. We invoked a bestowal of the protecting care of Providence upon the emblems of hope and immortality which sheltered their remains; blessed God for his promises of resurrection and salvation to the just; and sadly moved away, reflecting that it was good for us to have been there; for that pleasure, that is seasoned by grief, hoists the soul, from this world, like a weighing anchor; that the web of life is joy and wo; and that it was happily so, for it is then that

man looks to God, shuts off the influence of evil, with which most pleasures are tempered, and is ready, when overcome by his last enemy, to go up, instead of down. "*Sic transit vita*"

## CHAPTER XIV:

## A NEW POST.

At the ford of the river we found recently made tracks of men (shoes), and horses; and on the further bank those of wagons, which satisfied us that other than red skins had been rolling around there. Up the left bank a mile thence, we came suddenly on a Company of U. S. Infantry from Fort Duncan (Eagle Pass), under command of Captain Gilbert. These soldiers were stationed here temporarily to drive back or destroy a body of Lipans, who range between this and some distance beyond the Pecos river. This was an agreeable surprise to us. We camped near the garrison, and remained several days that our animals might be recruited. We exchanged visits with Captain G. and Lieutenant Jones, which were incidental to a series of polite civilities extended to us by those gentlemen, which resulted in inspiring in us a very high regard for them. Captain G. figured in our war with Mexico, and is destined to make "his mark," that will emblazon the page of history. Since arriving here, he had been constantly on the go: scouring the country in quest of "the enemy," or to mark out a more practicable route, than the one in use, from Devil's river to Fort Lancaster. Lieutenant J. is a young man of fair military promise.

While here (Camp Davis), we availed ourselves of the fine opportunities presented for killing small game, ducks, turkeys, and wild swine (peccary), in the river and its bottom. Each kind was abundant, though our success in taking them



was but indifferent. The hogs when grown average about 70 lbs.; have much the habits of our undomesticated hogs; are wild and vicious, and when bayed or brought to a stand, gnash their teeth with great fury, and readily assail man or dog. Their flesh is palatable. Their most formidable enemy is the bear. We often saw the tracks of the latter animal, but had no opportunity of making his acquaintance. Men ignorant of the similarity which exists between the tracks of the bear and those of Indian squaws, often mistake one for the other, and hence instead of finding Bruin, find a *mare's nest*.

In these hunts we found quantities of pecans and grapes; the latter were of two varieties,—the mustang, and another about half their size, which in color and cluster resemble the summer grapes of the Southern States.

#### COMPANY.

The day succeeding that on which we left Camp Davis, we were overtaken by an escort of ten soldiers from there on their way to Howard Spring, as the rendezvous point for Captain Gilbert's, and a party from Fort Lancaster, whose object was to explore for the best route between their respective points. We were gratified by this, and thenceforward journeyed with the "Regulars." Twenty miles from Camp Davis we forded Devil's river the twelfth and last time. The sinuosities of this stream may be compared to those of any creek of respectable size; and these are fairly equaled by the serpentine road which runs near by. This stretch of twenty miles may be likened to a valley walled in by immense shelving mountains, that rise here and there, from the river banks, and drearily recede from view. The river and bottom bluffs, are of rock, and rise perpendicularly in many places to great heights. Their ascent begins first on the left, then gradually sinks as if under the weight of the mountain, when its counterpart appears on the opposite side, so continues for a few hundred yards, disappears and is next seen on the left; and then alternates with marked uniformity. The grim grandeur of this prospect, filled my mind with

thankfulness *that my lot had been cast in another land.*

### TURKEYS, AND TEXAS GAME.

The soldiers informed us, that by making a circuit of a few miles we could make our next camp near a famous turkey roost. So here turning from the road, to the left, three miles distant, we encamped at sunset on the banks of "Beaver Lake," a pretty little sheet of fresh water, covered with ducks, and surrounded by willow, mezquit and live-oak trees. We secured a few ducks. The night was frosty and bright. At dark the Sergeant of the escort posted sentinels, which dispensed with the necessity of our mounting guard. After this the Sergeant, a Corporal, Mr. Livingston and myself, started for the turkeys, and hunted them faithfully for several hours, but without success. Our arrival, and camping near by, had prevented the most of them from taking their usual roost.

Turkeys are hunted, almost exclusively, in the night throughout the mountainous portion of the Western country. Owing to the scarcity of trees they collect, at the end of the day, from miles around in one small grove. A night without moonlight is preferred, though one with a dim moon is not objected to. Should the night be dark, the hunter carries a light to attract the attention of the game, whose *locale* he tells by the familiar cluck: put! put! Should there be star or moonlight he relies on his eyes. Unless there is a star, or the moon be visible, the hunter has difficulty in properly aiming his gun, and hence shoots somewhat at random; should he have the light of either a star or the moon, so that he can have the game in range therewith, his fire may be relied on. The following morning we witnessed the flight of many of these fowls from trees within three hundred yards of camp. Our ill luck was attributed to the quantity of leaves on the trees which prevented our seeing them, and to the sagacity of the turkeys in observing perfect silence. Mr. Radford was fortunate in taking a hen from among the fugitives ere they all had flown.

On our return to the road we espied flock after flock of these

fowls squatted, out of gun reach, on the mountain sides, and basking in the sunshine.

This was the favorite range of all kinds of Texas game: deer antelope, wolf, prairie dogs, and mule rabbit, in the greatest abundance. The first named are much too shy to permit of a near acquaintance; they never give you other than a running chance a long way off; the third (wolf), of several varieties, were always on hand, so that, when we could find nothing else, we fired at a wolf. They, however, were wholly unfit for the table. The fourth (prairie dogs) are about treble the size, and have much the shape, in limb and body, of a full grown rat—have a brown color, and short tail, resembling that of the ground squirrel. They are granivorous, yet subsist upon herbs, grass, &c. Their towns are often found twenty miles from visible water, or other vegetation than grass; they burrow at great depths in the ground; their holes are within a few yards of each other, and each seems to contain a half dozen animals. Indeed the inmates are not alone—these animals; but rattlesnakes, owls, and ground squirrels, mate with them in perfect harmony. We often passed through their towns a few miles in extent, and through one commencing with the plateau this side of Fort Davis, that extended along our road twenty-five miles. During most of the day they quit their holes and move from point to point within the limits of their town; when approached by man, they hasten to the nearest little bastion like mound at the mouth of each hole, give forth a succession of short barks, much like those of a young puppy, switch their tails, and rapidly descend regardless of whether they occupy their own domicile or that of another; for each hole seems to be held in common, and is said to connect by subterranean passages. Though called dogs, one is inclined from their form and habits, to say, inappropriately. Their ears are short, feet long like those of the squirrel, and tail rather bushy, yet they readily amalgamate with our small dogs, (producing a hybrid) and are easily domesticated. We had no difficulty in killing them, but were often unable to secure them though dead; their dying struggles invariably precipitated them several

{ x All this, when they this about amalgamate -  
in all history - good -

feet into their holes, making their bodies irrecoverable. They are always fat. Indeed so much is this the case, that as cooks say, they will fry themselves. Their flesh is palatable. The last named (mule rabbit) has much the form of the rabbit of the States; ears as large as those of a young mule (hence the name), furry, the upper part of the body of a light gray color, the remainder white. They run with unusual swiftness; their flesh is excellent.

#### SERPENTS.

We were also in the land of serpents—reptiles, and, venomous insects. The major part of these were in a torpid state, and thereby hid from view. Our information concerning them corresponds, so nearly, with that which we obtained of them belonging to the country west of the Rio Grande, that I will defer making further mention of them, with the view of describing the two together.

#### REHEARSALS OF THE REG'LARS.—MARVELOUS STORIES.

Time passed pleasantly with us in company with our soldier friends. Each of the latter, like all other "Regulars" whom we came in contact with, had for rehearsal an inexhaustible fund of amusing, or exciting, or otherwise interesting, frontier incidents, &c., &c., embracing Indian fights, customs, &c., &c. For a time we were astonished to observe the uniform precision with which the soldier hundreds of miles ahead, related the particulars of incidents that we had heard through the country passed over, with not the slightest variance, save in heroes or parties participant. This uniformity arose from the frequent intercourse between the military men stationed through the country. Thus, the relation at the further end of the chain of posts, of an incident that had occurred at this end. As examples I think the following appropos:

While in San Antonio, Mr. Nave and myself, were returning by way of Capt. Pope's camp to our own, and were overtaken by a red haired, with face ditto, individual who informed us that he belonged to Capt. P—'s expedition, and that while in the Rio Pecos country, the Captain desired to

conciliate the "children of the forest," who were thick around him; and for that purpose forbade the men shooting them, unless it was clearly in self-defence; that the command was divided, and stationed twenty miles apart; that he received orders to proceed from one to the other division, and was so doing, being armed with a "six shooter" (Colt's Repeater), and two horsemen pistols, when on the way, he observed a large black wolf, near the edge of a thicket by the roadside, at which he discharged each barrel of his six shooter. Observing that the animal seemed untouched, he was preparing to reload, when he found himself in the midst of three Indians, two of whom armed with bows, were in front, the third armed with a lance, to the rear, and each within ten paces. His accustomed coolness did not forsake him. He deliberately drew from his holsters his charged pistols, and concluding that this was "clearly a case of self-defence," at once despatched his enemies in front; then turning his head he saw the rear Indian rushing upon him. It was but the work of a moment to disengage his lariatte from his horse's neck, and with a dexterious fling to lassoo Mr. Redskin; and then by spurring his horse forward a short distance he had him choked, and in the last agonies side by side with his already defunct comrades; where the three were left as food for vultures, and beasts. On detaching the lariatte, he observed that the wolf remained as when shot at. Reloading his arms he concluded to give Mr. Wolf another benefit, and for that purpose approached to within twenty feet of him; here he perceived that each of his six shots had perforated the body. A nearer approach showed him that this, was a decoy—a *wolf's skin stuffed*.

Our informant explained thus: "The Indians saw me coming, and placed the wolf's skin where they knowed I could see it, and in that way draw my shots; and seeing that I had no rifle after my six shots were gone, thought I was unarmed, and that then they had me."

This was a very pretty story, but it did not gain full credence with N. and myself. We uttered an equivocal Umph!

hal and separated from Mr. Red-face, pleased with his ingenuity.

These facts were the frame work of an incident that was related to us, far from there, by persons, each of whom figured as the hero or victor, and who uniformly laid the *locale* in a distant quarter.

Another: We were no little amused by the rehearsal, to us, by a "Regular," of the following, divested of all but the substantials. Informant Grady, and his fellow-soldier McNab, stationed at Fort Clark, were ordered to carry a despatch from the commanding officer of that post to the 'head officer, at Fort Lancaster. They made packet time till they reached the first crossing of Devil's river; here giving loose rein, they immediately descended to the ford, when their horses stopped to drink. The riders in looking around them saw, above and below on either side, nine Indians engaged in fishing. They at once urged their horses into the stream with the design of crossing; but before midway, they saw on the opposite shore ten Indians, armed with bows, and ranged along the bank as if purposing to intercept them. Glancing up and down, the soldiers saw no practical way of eluding their foes. And being convinced from their movements, that the Indians on the near bank were now ready to contest with them their right to return, they felt that their only hope of escape, was to fight through the party in front. They now moved forward. This brought the first volley of arrows from the enemy. These were harmless, as were all the arrows showered upon them, till they were within twenty paces of the water's edge. Here they brought two Indians down with their rifles, and in return each received one wound. The soldiers then drew their "six shooters," and, as they advanced, discharged the twelve shots at the eight remaining Indians; seven of whom fell, the eighth, though wounded, maintained his ground and continued to fight. The soldiers finally reached the bank; but each had received additional arrow wounds. Urging their horses into a gallop, they gained the summit of the steep bluff, and soon saw themselves far away from their discomfited foes.

Drawing in their horses, they reloaded their weapons and examined their wounds. Grady carried three, two of which were in the chest, and the other in his left arm. McNab had two, one in the right arm, the other in the left shoulder. These had bled profusely, and needed dressing; remaining long enough to attend to this, the soldiers remounted and moved steadily forward till near night; then turning from the road, they picketed their horses, spread their blankets, and slept until next morning.

Stiff and sore they set out and reached the second crossing of the river. And were in the act of fording the stream, when their horses showed symptoms of restiveness, often exhibited by horses and mules on smelling Indians, and took the spur freely ere they, plunging and snorting, entered the stream. Again they reached the midway point; and again came the startling war-whoop; and again they were in the cross-fire of their foes. Who, had passed them the preceding night, and, to await their oncoming, had taken position behind trees on either bank of the river; and now poured an incessant stream of arrows upon the two whites and their horses. The soldiers again brought their arms to bear on the enemy in front; but the shelter afforded them by the trees there, rendered the most of their bullets harmless. Mac, after discharging his last shot, uttered a prayerful exclamation, and fell, pierced through the body, dead. Grady had barely time to observe the body swept by him, ere it sank from view. Amid the deafening yell of exultation over poor Mac's fall, Grady reloaded two barrels of his pistol. During this interval Mac's horse had returned to the near bank, when he was caught and mounted, by a stalwart Indian, who, armed with a lance, now urged him in the direction of Grady. All this had been witnessed by the latter, who now seeing that his chances for escape were, every moment, becoming more desperate, urged his horse as rapidly as the water would permit forward, in the face of countless arrows (A single warrior will draw from his quiver and shoot thirty arrows, during each minute, till his supply is exhausted), and gained the bank, to be met by three Indians with

bows, and a fourth armed with a lance. The last was singled out by the soldier, and with his next breath, he sent him to the spirit land of his dead brothers. As if in the quarter stretch, the last heat of life's race, G.'s horse now madly run the gauntlet, and bore off his rider; who by the quill-like arrows which stuck in him, more resembled a porcupine than a man. But he was not yet safe; for, said Grady, "with all the whipping I could do with one of these arrows I pulled out'n me, I had run but half a mile when McNab's horse, with that cussed, yelling Injun was close on me. On looking round, I saw, he was raising his lance for a lunge, so I slipped off on the ground, and let him pass. He took up his horse and came back towards me, with hair flying, and his eagle eyes shining, till within good throwing distance of me. I had kept my pistol on him, and, as he drew back to throw his lance, I pulled trigger, and—" "Of course killed him?" inquired an impatient listener. "No," replied Grady, "he killed me." "Look here Grady, is that a fact?" again asked his inquisitor." "In course it is; but I didn't stay kilt," replied Grady.

#### LIPAN COUNTRY'S FACE.

Returning to the road we journeyed sixteen miles to Red Bluff, so called from a bluff near a hole of water, and camped.

The country on either side of the road was poor, and generally broken, and so continued to near Howard Spring, whereat we encamped the succeeding night.

In our travels so far, and indeed all the way to the Pacific, we were reminded of the route traveled by Cortez, in his invasion of Mexico more than three centuries ago, who erected crosses over the graves of his followers by the way-side. So over the last sleeping places of many along our route, far off in the desert waste, deep in the gorge, and high up the steep of the mountain, where nothing else told us that man had been, we found this Christian ensign planted to point out the dead, and encourage the living. We thought—

"Perhaps in this neglected spot, is laid  
Some heart, once pregnant with celestial fire;  
Hands, that the rod of empire might have sway'd,  
Or wak'd to ecstasy, the living lyre."



## HOWARD SPRING.—ITS HISTORY.

Two hundred yards to the left of this Spring we camped. And after listening to the history of the place from the soldiers, much of which sounded like the yarn of Jack to his ship-mates, legend of a romance, wherein he wove the story of the fall of the occupants of the several little mounds of earth near us, we turned in and slept till morning. Day-light displayed a valley several hundred yards wide, without trees, bordered on the left by high hills, on the right by a perpendicular bluff, whose brow was hedged by stunted evergreen shrubs, and cedar trees. These last overlooked the spring, hidden from our view by intervening chaparal. A few of us walked to it. Found it within thirty or forty yards of the base of the bluff, in the middle of the now dry, upper bed, formed by the overflowing of a stream, whose channel was subterranean. The spring had been some years before dug, by Mr. Howard, through strata of sandstone, several feet thick. The undertaking must have cost poor H. days of toil. Its importance is incalculable "in a dry time"; for in neither direction can water be had much nearer than forty miles, therefore, in such a time it furnishes the only water in a stretch of eighty miles.

Around the spring werestains of human blood, as difficult to "out" as was Duncan's. A soldier pointing to these evidences of man's destruction, informed us that "here fell" such an one; "there fell another." "All killed by Indians hid in that thicket up there." "Out there, is where that poor woman was killed, that we told you of; and over yonder is where they flung the child down."

Our blood ran cold at the rehearsal of these butcheries. The story of the last two ran in about this wise, and inasmuch as we heard it repeated by several others, we give it full credit. A man, his wife, and their infant, accompanied by twenty or more men on their way to California, encamped where our camp then stood. The men being engaged about the camp, the lady with her child in her arms walked to, and seated herself near the spring, where, soon after, one of several Indians, who had stealthily approached, snatched the in-

fant and made off with it. The poor shrieking mother made many steps to rescue the child, but in vain. The child held by an Indian on horseback, was soon far away. The mother ceased her steps, not till blow after blow had been dealt her by the remaining co-workers in the savage deed. Her cries brought her husband in time to witness her life-blood poured out upon the cold rock on which she laid. His glance covered the valley, and by the absence of the child, and the receding savages mounted on horseback, he bitterly read the occasion of the cries of his now dead wife. Calling loudly for his friends to bring horses, he and three others were soon in pursuit of the flying Indians. Mile after mile was overcome before again the fugitives were in view. Far ahead, at full speed, they were espied. Then began the race. Those ahead fled for life. Those behind pursued for life—that life might end. The latter gave loose reins to their horses. One of these, was far ahead of his friends, and mercilessly, wildly, madly urging on his flying horse. That rider was more intent on reaching the goal than was ever race rider before. He contended for that prize whose like was never before the stake of a race. That one was actuated by passions that culminated in the all absorbing wish, prayer, to overtake the head rider. Frenzied by the conflict within, he was on the heels of the savages, heard the cries of the child of the murdered mother. He had now entered a defile of the mountain, and was in the act of preparing to strike when he—halted, and stood upon the ground sick, sick at heart. His cries for vengeance had given place to those of sorrow. He tenderly held the mangled, lifeless form of his child in his embrace, and wept from the bitterness of his soul. He left his murdered wife, had seen his only child held by the front savage, over his horses head, and dropped; had then witnessed each follower, in fiendish glee, guide his horse over the body.

When upon the spot where such incidents have occurred, man in his commiseration for the fallen, and anxiety to punish their murderers, who have gone so long unwhipt of jus-

tice, loses sight, or thought, of danger and retains his self-possession under circumstances of imminent peril. Though since we were at Howard's Spring, I have thought that as we stood within fifty yards of the spot wherefrom the lurking Indian had dealt death to so many, if a rustling of the leaves and bushes there, had fallen on our ears, we might have retired to a point which *offered more security*;—and, if necessary, have continued the retrograde motion till we reached 'camp.'

Man can't tell what he would do till tried, and then can't tell whether in the next trial he will do as he had done. He has been brave this hour, and his conduct the next has been stamped with a cast of irresolution next of kin to cowardice; and *vice versa*.

## CHAPTER XV.

## WATER HUNTING.

Returning to camp we parted from our soldier friends, and rolled on our way. It now became very essential to keep a constant look out for water, for as no streams were near, and the most of the holes empty, we were required to leave the road and search for it. It is sometimes found on the tops and sides of the highest mountains, in natural excavations, or reservoirs in the hard rock, capable of holding thousands of gallons; and again in the valleys, through which a channel is worn by the excess of rain; and again in the prairies, it is found in holes. One peculiarity observable throughout this dry country, is that the water holes are at, or near the source instead of at or near the mouth of these channels. In searching for water *you turn up* instead of *down the drain*. In looking for it not in a hollow, i. e. on the prairie or mountain, you should first hunt for an Indian trail; which follow, as they all lead to water.

The face of the country, with good soil, continued without material change until we reached Fort Lancaster, forty miles distant. Its dryness however will forbid its ever being cultivated. Though Providence has compensated in adapting it to stock raising.

## NARROW ESCAPE.

As we passed, from the upland to Live Oak canon, the descent was so steep and uneven as to occasion an unusual rocking of the wagon-body, whereby the outer cock of one

of the guns, which, with several others, was fastened to one side of the body, came in such contact with a hind wheel, as to break it, and produce an instant explosion of the gun. The muzzle pointed to the front and threw the ball in a direct line with the driver, Mr. Donovan, but fortunately it did no injury as it was turned by an intervening rod.

#### HOW GUNS SHOULD BE CARRIED.

This incident, coupled with much experience, satisfies me that it is prudent *never* to tie a gun on the outside of a wagon body. However, when this is done, they should be closely confined to the body over the front wheel, with their muzzles to the rear. In this country it is indispensably necessary to have your guns in such a position, as that you can get them at a moment's notice; and therefore in such a position that their hasty removal will occasion no danger. My opinion is, that inasmuch as it is advisable to keep them always charged, when not carried in the hand, they should be uncapped and carefully laid on the inside of the wagon, within convenient reach from the outside.

#### AN OVER-CAREFUL GUARD.

The shock, produced by this incident passed away, and left us in a narrow valley between nature's high walls; where the red man lived, and watched the white movers below; and wherein we were forced to camp for the night. As was usual, the animals were picketed at convenient distances apart, within fifty yards of, and visible by the light of the stars from, the camp. Mr. — stood the first watch, and at an hour when the "guard" half overcome by sleep, half-way fancies that the enemy is upon him, he slyly crept into the tent, and whispered in my ear, "Indians out there, for I saw one of 'em." Hurriedly passing out; in a low tone, I asked him if it was not a mule he had seen. "No, don't you see him standing yonder, not fifty yards off?" I endeavored to discern *him*, but could not, and, declined to tell Mr. — to shoot, fearing that he saw a mule instead of an Indian. Then observing the direction given by the guard, but moving in a devious way, I proceeded to within twenty

steps, of what very much resembled the upper part of a man. The object had height and head enough, but wanted body. A nearer approach enabled me to lift Mr. ——'s (the guard's) hat from the top of a weed, whereon he had placed it to represent a *sentinel on the outskirts*, and had forgotten it. Thus instead of deceiving the Indians he himself was deceived. The joke woke the camp and Mr. —— retired to his quarters.

### FORT LANCASTER.

The next morning we moved on, and by 10 o'clock were on Live Oak creek; where we were met by a couple of Uncle Sam's boys, who had signalled our approach from the summit of a hill near Fort Lancaster, and who now desired whisky. We descended this familiar-looking little stream on the left, leaving the usually traveled road on the opposite side, that we might go through the Garrison. Suddenly turning an angle of the hill, from which doubtless our approach had been observed, we were within two hundred yards of the Fort, of the Stars and Stripes:

"When Freedom from her mountain height,

Unfurled her standard to the air,

She tore the azure robe of night,

And set the stars of glory there!

She mingled with its gorgeous dyes—

The milky baldrick of the skies,

And striped its pure celestial white

With streakings of the morning light,

Flag of the brave! thy folds shall fly

The sign of hope and triumph high!

\* \* \* \* \*

Forever float that standard sheet!

Where breathes the foe but falls before us?"

With Freedom's soil beneath our feet,

And Freedom's banner streaming o'er us!"

### UNUSUAL FORMALITY.

On driving near the barracks a corporal's guard of soldiers, uniformed and armed, drew up by the side of our "gohicle," and, like the two soldiers before noticed, were solicitous to know if we had any whisky. Not satisfied

with a negative reply, one of them unceremoniously lifted the corner of the wagon-cover "and peeped in at" the contents. On our complaining of this familiarity with our "trick," the soldiers plead "orders;" and that it was customary to search, all wagons driven into the Garrison, for whisky; which if found, was to be placed under guard that it should not be supplied to the soldiers. We excused the liberty after hearing the explanation, drove a half mile further, and struck camp at the creek. Where having some smithing to attend to, we remained till the next morning.

*Pelcher*

#### FRONTIER.—SOLDIER.

No sooner had we halted than, like so many horses pursued by flies, we were besieged by squad after squad, of soldiers, whose cries were loud for *whisky*. One not knowing the country, and the food upon which soldiers are there fed, might have imagined from their wide-spread mouths, and incessant clamor, that whisky was their aliment. On learning that we did not have the article, they importuned us with: "Git it at the Sutler's. He'll let you'ns have it; but he's forbid by the officers of the post to let us have more nor two drinks the day. And 'tain't 'nough. We'll pay you'ns a profit on your outlay, even if it is a barrel you buy."

Before we left, each one as earnestly, aye soberly, entreated us to get him whisky, as the needy-starving beggar would do for that which sustains life.

Among them were not a few "old soldiers," men who knew men, and the avenues by which their hearts are reached; men schooled in human nature, conversant with its weak, its unassailable points, and hence know best how to remove that barrier which [suspicion, prudence or formality, interposes towards strangers; and how to win upon the heart so that it will become unsuspectingly subservient to their will. Those are, proverbially, the sharp men of the Fort; and are on such occasions as the above,—as the dernier resort, a forlorn hope—put forward to do the right kind of talking, to get whisky, for their respective squads. When beleaguered by them, your good resolves are in danger of being carried like trash before the tornado. They do not

bluntly assail you. Their forte is "*suavior in modo*." As the scientific surgeon is skilled, in the use of the knife in the dissection of the body, so those men comprehend the mind; and in anatomizing it are equally practiced.

Thus one of these politely approaches you; he is glad to learn of your good health and fortunate arrival, without having met with difficulties on the way. Suggests that his own health is good; but that just back there he felt a slight touch of cramp colic, which however will soon leave him. Discoursing upon themes pleasing, and plying questions, which imply answers flattering to you as he fancies—and he is not often mistaken,—he will soon have learned where from, and whither you are going, your name, &c. He then knows your home, your friends, or has an acquaintance who does; has long had a desire to visit the section of country whence you came; knows all about the fine country to which you are traveling, and but for the unexpired term during which he is to serve the government, would accompany you in the capacity of guide or friend; that no such clever, good-looking men as you have ever passed that way. He next informs you that, upon the strength of his popularity with the officers of the 'post,' in all probability he might procure his discharge, and that understanding the Spanish and Indian languages, together with his knowledge of the country, he might be of invaluable service to you.

And thus he continues, till involuntarily placing his hands over his stomach, he utters a groan painful to hear, and that indicates excess of suffering within. A moment elapses, and he is relieved enough to suggest that the attack of colic is so severe as to compel him to return to his quarters. Whither he then affectionately invites you to accompany and join him, in a glass of good whisky over his agreeable fortune in having found so pleasant an acquaintance. You are pleased with the man. He impresses you as being a gentleman; one with whom you would willingly associate. You want to see more of him, but can't leave 'camp;' but he must go or find relief, for every linament of his face indicates intolerable suffering; and as he stands, half bent, with



his hands on his stomach your pity is aroused, your impulse is to relieve him ere he suffers longer. Instead of drinking his whisky—*should you have any*—he will drink yours. He drinks, aye gulps it, as though it was his last draught, essential to empty the vessel,—as though his life depended on hiding all you have. Whisky is a panacea for colic. The latter is relieved—while the former suffers.

The old soldier has read you aright, has, by his keen insight, accomplished that which makes his soul rejoice, his eyes glisten with gladness.

But you have not read the old soldier aright. Every assertion that he has made was false. During the thirty, forty or more years of his life, he was never known to have colic, or to keep whisky in other than his stomach's *quarters*. He popular with his officers? His *ankles* are yet seared by the iron with which his officers encircled them, as punishments under the orders of those officers. His heart, like his ankles, has long been seared by the scorching torture meritoriously put upon him by those officers. His *quarters* are the four walls of the Fort guard-house. Should you be curious to learn from head-quarters, who the meanest man is belonging to that garrison, the *officers* would unhesitatingly point out the man who drank your whisky.

When that man leaves your camp watch him, or he will carry with him something more valuable than whisky.

The soldiers continue their visits to all strangers until tattoo (8 o'clock, P. M.), when they return to the Garrison to answer roll-call; leaving you to ruminate over the depravity and the disgusting resorts of man.

This picture is not over drawn. Its outlines will be readily recognized by all who have visited the frontier military posts.

#### RIO PECOS. ITS FORD, BOTTOM AND GRASS.

Leaving this Fort, under obligations to Captain Granger commanding officer, for his kindness towards us, a drive of six miles carried us to the Rio Pecos (Pay-cos), which, like all others, we found much difficulty in fording.

For the benefit of those of my readers who may ever

wander to that point, I would suggest as the most approved way of crossing this ford from this way, to enter the stream opposite to the head of the Island, and drive directly thereto, thence diagonally with the stream to the going out place.

The river is thirty yards wide, water discolored much like that of a swamp muddied; though bitter to the taste, it is not unpalatable. Its effect upon the palate and stomach, is similar to that produced by slightly impregnated salts. This peculiarity is given to it by a gypsum field, said to be more than one hundred miles in extent, through which this river runs.

From the river, up stream, several days travel, the bottom *with little variation* is level, fertile, and from one to three miles wide, with little timber. The channel is very crooked, but of uniform width; with the surface so near the level of that of its bottom (land), that every facility exists for irrigating, &c. This is a fortunate combination of conveniences. The fact that rain rarely falls for agriculture, irrigation is all important.

But little can be said favorable to the bottom grass, though growing luxuriously, it partakes of the taste of the water. Indeed the sediment of the obnoxious alkali in the water from the river's overflow, as also by efflorescence, is left all over the low places half inch or more thick, and may be seen adhering to the grass. This injury to the grass and water, is compensated for by springs, and a few holes of standing water partially filtered, and by an abundance of luxuriant grass on the table land.

#### COLONEL ROBINSON'S RENCOUNTER.

A short distance beyond the ford, we crossed the dry creek bed, wherein the desperate fight between Colonel Palatine Robinson, formerly of Kentucky, and twelve Lipan Indians occurred. The facts as we learned them from a published account, and from one who witnessed the entire collision, are about as follows:

Colonel R., his lady, and fifteen men, during the fall of 1856, were journeying to the Gadsden Purchase. Colonel R., observing game near the ford of the Pecos, turned from

the road after it, and remained thus engaged until his friends were some distance ahead. By fast riding, however, he came in sight of the two hindmost as he drew in his horse at the dry creek above noticed, and was crossing it, at a gentle pace, when suddenly his horse shied to the left, and instantly several arrows flew by on either side of him. On whirling to see whence the arrows came, he discovered a few yards below the road a squad of Indians, who, partly screened by the sinuosities of the banks, were shooting at him. For a few moments the rearing of his frightened horse prevented his rider from returning their shots; at length turning him towards them, Colonel R. bore down upon the enemy, as the only outlet of escape. With his rifle he effected nothing, but drawing his repeaters he killed several of the Indians, and put the remaining ones to flight. Pursuing them down the ravine, he halted not till his last charge was expended. He then accidentally observed, on their horses standing on an eminence a few hundred yards off, two gentlemen of the party, who had witnessed the entire rencounter, and to whom he now called to bring their weapons. The gentlemen doubtless thought the Colonel's victory complete, and that as "discretion is sometimes the better part of valor," they would not comply with his request, and persuaded him to let them go. This he was forced to do.

#### ILL EFFECTS OF "ALKALIED GRASS AND WATER."

The effect of the Pecos water on all kinds of animals, is often deleterious. We heard much of it killing work animals, and losing two of our mules when on it, came to the conclusion that their drinking it terminated their existence. My knowledge acquired since the time of which I write, based on the opinion of others, on the fact that a majority of the streams and "holes" between the Pecos and the Pacific, and the grass on the overflown spots upon them, as the saying is, are "strongly alkalied," and the injury resulting from copious draughts of the former, or quantities of the latter being taken by stock, convinces me that the conclusion at which we arrived, as to the cause of the death of our

mules was correct. Hence unless an animal is thoroughly used to it, he should not be permitted to appropriate more of this grass or water than will allay hunger or thirst. Riding animals though in the constant use of this water and grass, are often seriously injured—sometimes killed—by being suffered to drink and eat heartily after having been ridden hard. A few months after the time of which I write my riding horse suffered from this cause, when I was forced to lead him four days, and finally to leave him thirty miles from the nearest settlement.

#### GAME.

Ducks and turkeys are very numerous along the river. Of these we kept a fair supply. Other game, though abundant, was quite too shy to be taken without leaving the wagon; prudence forbade us doing this. We brought in an occasional rabbit.

#### STRONG FOOD.—PHENOMENA.

But in that country a traveler, in health, cares little for fresh meat, or for a change of food. It has been often remarked by persons journeying over that country, that they never before had such ravenous appetites, or were less dissatisfied with strong food, nor ever enjoyed better health.

By the way, a most remarkable phenomena is observable, in the atmosphere, in the country lying beyond the Pecos and mouth of the Rio Gila. In order to explain what I mean, I shall treat the two: climate and atmosphere, and aeriform fluids as synonymous, and illustrate the peculiarity by noticing—

- 1st. The clearness of the atmosphere;
- 2nd. The invariable temperature.
- 3rd. Its purity.

We seemed now to be entering the eastern border of an atmosphere far brighter than that behind us, and whose centre was the Sierra Madre. Thus, as we approached these mountains, this effulgence increased as the distance was lessened, and when beyond, the clearness decreased like the ocean's swell, rolling on and on until its strength is spent, and it commingles with its natural element. We sensibly dis-

cerned that we were entering a region whose lucidity increased as we journeyed, whose nights were clear, whose days were bright. Far off objects were as plainly seen as they would be at half the distance here. A mountain pass which we saw plainly with the naked eye more than a hundred miles distant, could not if in "the States" be seen. The rarefaction of the air enabled us to see objects thirty miles distant, so vividly that, till we had long been accustomed to the country, we thought them within half that distance.

This was certainly not attributable to the barrenness of the surface. Unless it was by reason of its elevation above the level of the sea; in view of the fact, that the density of air decreases as it is elevated, coupled with the fact that there is no *exhalation* from vegetation, for aside from grass there is but little there; and to the additional fact that there is no vapor, because of there being no dew, rain or standing water. I am unable to account for the clearness of the atmosphere.

Steadiness of temperature: I will divide the year into two principal seasons, summer from March to November inclusive; and winter, embracing the remaining months. The uniformity of the temperature of the first and last days of any given month, is remarkable. I did not keep, neither have I seen, a meteorological table, but entertain no doubt that the variation from summer to winter there is less perceptible than in any other section of the United States. The summer may be said to be pleasantly warm, though an exposure to the sun's rays is as oppressive, and will tan as quickly as a like exposure in any eastern latitude. A breeze, which is constant, relieves you when protected from the heat of the sun from oppression, and renders the nights delightfully cool. The winter has not by many degrees the severity of the country east, though on the same parallel snow rarely falls on the table lands; though in mid-summer is sometimes found on the mountain tops. Purity: This is evidenced by the lucidity of the air, and steadiness of the temperature; and furthermore by its wonderful healthfulness. We often met natives who had passed their four score

years. We met living in the settlements men, who years ago, had migrated thither from 'the States,' in search of that clime wherein consumption could be cured, or a bronchial disorder relieved. One of these (Mr. Wm. Smith), lived at Franklin, opposite to El Paso, who informed us that apparently in the last stages of this disease, he removed many years ago from Kentucky to Santa Fe, and thence to Franklin. That his three year's residence in Santa Fe did not relieve him, nor did it give him a high opinion of the curative properties of the climate of that section; but that he had been cured by the climate of Franklin, and had every confidence that it would cure phthisis. Another of these (Mr. Tabor), of Chihuahua, informed us that a consumptive ten years before, he left Virginia in search of a steadier climate; that soon after he arrived at the above named city, where he has remained since, and was there cured of consumption.

#### SLEEPING HABITS OF THE NATIVES.

In summer the natives, almost uniformly, set and sleep in the open air. In their towns, after bed time, you are often forced to leave the side-walk to avoid the sleeping men, women, and children, sprawled at full length thereon. A serape and rock, the former to wrap in, the latter for heading, are all that you require. Then, with nothing to obstruct the free circulation of the air, if healthy you will continue so, if otherwise, you will become so. And such sleep!

"They who recline

In luxury's proud cradle, lulled with strains  
Of warbling lute, and watched by hireling eyes,  
And wrapt in golden tissue, share, perchance,  
No sleep so sweet as thine."

#### PRESERVATION OF FRESH MEAT.

Salt is very rarely used in the preservation of fresh meat of any kind. The air much of the year, needing no assistance, the meat is sliced and hung up, and used as occasion requires. The following fell under the observation of several members of the company some hundreds of miles, a little north of west of the Pecos ford. We discovered a cow, which looked to have died recently, lying near our road

from 'camp' to water. We passed this animal several times each day, during three months, and at no time do I remember to have inhaled any stench therefrom. I discovered a gradual drying up of the carcass, but no other evidence of decomposition.

### LAST NIGHT ON THE PECOS.

The places of our two lost mules were supplied by the riding horses of Mr. Livingston and myself; and inasmuch as Robert's mule had a sore back, all having been used in common, we now had much more walking before us than we had "bargained for." All, however, manifested cheerfulness and an anxiety to move on. Our last night on the Pecos brought with it gladness, for now we were to diverge from it in the direct course to El Paso; were to quit its almost nauseous water, and strike over the table land for the Rio Grande.

In the afterpart of this night I mounted guard, followed by my faithful friend Erin. Since our acquaintance, awake or asleep, he had been with me; and, with that fidelity which characterizes his species, had shewn himself my friend. With him, this night as often before, I walked the lonely hours when the night-bird, the owl, and prowling wolf, the fly, bug and reptile, when the animate had become inanimate, the things of life, the winds, were asleep and still. It was then that the footfalls of the lone sentry and his dog, aye, the beats of his heart, fell upon his ear, as, loud enough to wake all around, and lift back to life, and joyful noisiness, the insignificant worm of the dust, the beast of the field, and the man of God. Thus encompassed, man's heart grows sad; for he is brought to contemplate *himself alone in the world*. The reflection, thus nearly realized, tends to disturb the balance of his mind, and if he be unable to commune with that Being who gave him life, that blessed God whose spirit is with the good man "even unto the ends of the earth," he will feel overcome by his gloom, and like a maniac man cry till his affrighted friends, by their clamor, dispel that which environs his poor spirit.

## INCREASE OF STOCK.

The morning following our gladness was increased, by the discovery near camp of a fat mule, of good size. We had but little difficulty in capturing him, but regretted on an examination to find that he had received an internal strain or hurt, which produced lameness. We supposed that he had been abandoned, on account of this injury, by the mail party. After a few days driving his locomotion was so improved as to allow of his being ridden.

## CAMANCHE SPRING.

October 26th.—The third day's drive from the river brought us to the fountain of a bold clear creek that came from the bowels of the earth like a sea monster bursting apart and then floating on the bosom of his favorite element. The face of the country, for miles around, excepting an elevation of twenty feet to the west of the head, is comparatively level and without trees; so that the view of the serpentine stream for a great way is unobstructed. And on viewing the wave like rise and flow of that prairie desert, its surface disturbed only by the water break, man in his heart blesses the author of the prospect. The rise of this stream is called Camanche Spring, from an incident related about as follows:

Many years ago when, even the Jesuits knew naught of the locality; when no trail save that made by the buffalo from water to water, was there; when the red man was lord of the *domain*, a party of five men from Austin's Colony, in hunt of game, had wandered to this spot. The day after their arrival brought with it a party of Camanches, where they left, devoured the provisions of the hunters. Fortune favoring, the stock of the latter was replenished, which the better to preserve was exposed to the air, and guarded day and night. The night previous to the day of their intended departure, the hunters were disturbed by wolves near 'camp.' One of these, more resolute than the others, approached near enough to be despatched by the guard; the remainder fled. The morning broke and disclosed, in the fallen wolf, the *corpse* of a Camanche Indian, enveloped in the skin of the former animal.



At this day the Indians of this tribe, in their forays southward, follow a well beaten trail which passes by this spring. Here we were lucky enough to increase our supply of meat by despoiling the stream of part of its ornaments. This was by killing a few of several varieties of ducks.

Here also we met the mail party, from Fort Davis to Fort Clarke, by which we forwarded letters home.

#### LIMPHIA CREEK.—FORT DAVIS—ITS SUPPLIES.

There exists no peculiarity in soil, or the face of the country, between this and Lymphia creek, two days travel ahead. This is a rapid little stream, reached by the road at the mouth of a canon, bearing the same name, through which both it and the road run, a distance of twenty miles. The stream is crossed by the road an average of one time in each mile. The road diverges from the stream, only, to run *through* Wild Rose Pass, a romantic looking section, embracing great *hills*, the steepest indeed traversed by the road between the Gulf and the Pacific, and narrow valleys, where flourish innumerable flowers; hence the name.

At the further end of the canon the road leads to the table land, and four miles farther on you behold Fort Davis.

Arriving at this Fort in the forenoon we struck camp, and remained till the evening of the following day.

Fort Davis is well situated in a recess of the mountain; is walled in on three sides by perpendicular rocks of great height. The principal houses are built of a cream-colored limestone, quarried nearby. Kitchen vegetables generally are raised here, in abundance, by irrigation. Corn was brought from Chihuahua, and furnished to this post under contract at \$8 a fanega (a Mexican measure: about three bushels). Merchandize was held at enormous prices by the Sutler, who alone supplied the community.

#### FRONTIER SOLDIER.—HOW MEN FEEL IN THE WILDERNESS.

The soldier stationed at a frontier post who gets \$12 per month for his services with "grub" included, however economical he may be, however rigid his officers may be in restricting his expenditure for grog, to two drinks a day, after

— *People pitch camp when they encamp, and strike camp when they break up to move on.*

paying for his clothes, at the end of his "enlistment," he finds it difficult to make buckle and tongue meet.

We had by this time realized that man, in this wild country, grasps with true cordiality, the hand of his well-bred fellow. That here he suffers himself drawn feelingly near to an equal; and that the more deeply he penetrates this section the more tenderly alive to the dependence for happiness of man on his fellow do his sensibilities become. Thus we, in halting at each military station, had occasion to form an acquaintance with persons there, and from whom we separated with regret. The oftener a man is deprived of "his all," the more appreciable "his all" becomes. Thus, after many deprivations, he beholds his last dollar as an idol, and at the thought of parting with it, it is magnified into cart-wheel dimensions. So in leaving this and that acquaintance with no certainty of again meeting them, or others, man in a wilderness converts his acquaintances, seen or heard of an hour before, into devoted friends. And should it be a woman, though here they are like angels' visits here below, that he is leaving, whether old, ugly and decrepid, she becomes "the star I missed from Heaven."

Mr. Radford mounted himself here by the purchase of Thom, a poney.

## CHAPTER XVI.

## FACE OF COUNTRY BEYOND FORT DAVIS.

The night following our departure from Fort Davis, we were at the mercy of a pitiless Norther accompanied by rain.

In descending from the table land we passed through divers belts of cedar and live oak, but over no stream. The holes of water were conveniently situated for more than the week following of night camping. The grasses were passably abundant; among which we discovered the far famed grama. The soil was in many places fertile. The appearance of the country was more diversified by reason of certain devious valleys, hills of granite, and beautiful marble, over which the road ran. We observed beautiful specimens of marble and granite, about midway between the above fort and the Rio Grande, cropping out beneath our feet.

In this stretch we marched through the principal thoroughfare of the immense prairie-dog town (before noticed) *sans ceremonie*. Indeed so cavalierly did we carry ourselves towards them that, whether official or eit.' each had to retire to his "hole," or receive a hostile salutation. Here, like the minutes of the day, we beheld coyotes, (prairie wolf,) deer, and antelope. The last named were often in herds of such size,

that, when reposing, we mistook them for cattle. Then it was that, supposing them to belong to Indians, each man looked well to the condition of his *iron*.

Improperly consulting our traveling directions we diverged to the left, and thereby missed paying our respects to Dead Man's Hole, a water tank of notoriety, and named from the remains of a man, who had been shot, having been found in it. It is described as situated in the mountains, being of great depth, containing an inexhaustible supply of pure water, hid from the light of day, and which is obtained only by great labor. This is numbered as one of the places whereat the savage preys on the unwary emigrant.

We nooned at the next point of interest, Van Horn's well, a hole in the ground funnel-like, a few feet wide and deep, filled with water. This is situated at the further edge of a valley which contains a heavy coating of rich black alluvial soil, and at the base of a mountain whose summit is reached by a well worn path, wherein we saw abundant moecasin sign. This path is supposed to lead directly across the mountain to Eagle Spring, by which the distance is lessened one half over the route usually traveled. Also that the Indians, from this summit, signal the approach of the pale face, and should it be agreed on to attack him, they retire, make their arrangements, and await his arrival at the spring. Such are the suppositions of men who have traveled, and fought Indians.

#### EAGLE SPRING.—INDIAN ATTACK.

Eagle Spring, and next water, being distant twenty miles, we deemed it advisable to fill a ten gallon keg before leaving the well. With this we "watered the animals" the following morning, 6th November, retaining a draught for ourselves. Near noon Mr. Radford rode in advance of the wagon, and soon returned with the intelligence, "Eagle Spring just ahead, and road clear." We were then at the farther side of a vast steril valley, and near the base of one of several mountain peaks of great heighth. The latter were in a line, and formed the southern boundary of the valley. The road, after making towards the spring, ran west parallel to the edge

of the valley, and but a few hundred yards from the peaks.\* The general direction of the road was east and west. Through what appeared to be a pass in the mountain, one hundred and fifty yards wide,† the road ran southerly two hundred yards, upon a plateau, where obstructed by a ridge thirty or forty feet high, (§) it ended. This ridge extended from the right hand peak ( ) to a dry ravine or depression of twenty or more feet, at the base of the left hand peak (§). Within eighty yards of this, vehicles were stopped (¶) and the animals driven thence by a trail (-) up the ravine to the spring. Immediately to the rear and parallel with the ridge, noticed, were several smaller ridges (□) which terminated like the first named at the ravine. A company of Dragoons, the preceding summer while stationed here, built as a fortification a dirt wall, waist high, fifteen or twenty feet long, and ten feet wide, (0) on the first named ridge; this overlooked the plateau, i. e., camping ground. We halted within eighty yards of this wall. When, stripping the nine animals, they were placed in charge of Messrs. Nave and Livingston, and driven directly towards the spring; leaving the remainder of us variously employed, collecting fuel, making fire, and the general preparations for dinner.

These two were absent but a few minutes before reappearing, when they hurriedly reported, "Indians down yonder, for I saw 'em." Hastily snatching our arms, we ran helter skelter in the direction whence the mules had been driven fifty yards, from which point, at a distance of eighty or ninety yards ahead, we saw our "stock" urged off by a body of

---

\*See D and 9 Profile at end of Chapter.

†See space between 1 & 2 Profile at end of Chapter.

‡See 3 " " "

§See 2 " " "

§See 7 " " "

¶See E " " "

-See F " " "

□See A B C " " "

0See X " " "

nearly naked red skins, whose number was augmented to about twenty-five by others, who then emerged from the several hollows formed by the rear ridges, where armed they had been posted to cut down any who might accompany the animals. The sight was enlivening. The Indians were large and well formed, and bore themselves with ferocious dignity. Their din, calculated to affright the —, was a nasal, guttural squall, whoop, and altogether unearthly noise. But we numbered among our stock several who had often heard it thunder, who did not heed this clamor, and who controlled their less experienced companions against a stampede; so that their greatest speed was a trot. Favored in this respect, we had the advantage of the enemy, and made it profitable. As they followed at the heels of the mules, we moved near unto and poured shot after shot upon them, till, unable longer to stand the squeeze, they *madly pushed forward*. Thus our little party of six men were left in possession of all the animals, excepting Mr. Radford's pony and the crippled mule, both which had been mounted and ridden out of sight.

At this juncture the Indians were hid from view. We now turned the animals towards camp. On reaching the plateau they moved along the base of the front ridge, and commenced grazing between the fort and camp. We returned to the wagon to prepare for further belligerent operations. Simultaneous with our return fell, among us, a shower of steel-headed arrows, both from the fort and the ravine. The fort was filled with warriors; while the ravine contained six or eight. All were armed with bows, save two who carried rifles, and determined to punish us for our temerity in resisting their claim to our property. It was then clear and mid-day.

From the evidence furnished, I thought my companions were of good metal, and entered into this fight to the death if need be. Though without tree or brush, or other protection, we thought, with our *advantages*, we could "whip the fight." The unceasing war cry, succeeded by showers of missiles, was promptly answered by volley after volley, from

our little squad. Their "Bueno" (Good, which the Indian sent with his well aimed ball or arrow), met a response in the shower of "buck and ball," hurled with the message, "take that you scoundrels." After the first few rounds, no Indian exhibited any part of his person more than an instant to despatch his arrow; hence their fires, though rapid, were without precision. This resulted from well directed shots from our ranks, and a constant readiness to pick off any who showed more than the top of his head above the wall. The condition of those in the ravine was different. Although below us they were protected by the sinuosities of one of the banks, so that they stood erect and deliberately discharged their weapons. These contributed much to *animate* our ranks, for, soon after the renewal of operations, each of us had been favored by more than one arrow, and brushed uncomfortably near by the whizzing of rifle balls from the ravine. Many of our shots were turned in that direction; these spiked some of their *guns*.

Thus the fight continued till long after the sun had passed from view, and thrown the mountain shade over both parties. By this hour we had witnessed the "death leap" of three, and the wounded stagger of other "braves"; whilst each of our men, by the blessing of God, had been a fraction removed from harm's way. The faithful dog, Hector, was less fortunate. He had been shot through the body and fled from us, his supposed enemies, to fall among his murderers. We saw that we could not much longer calculate on this safety, for in our exposed condition, as night's curtain enveloped us if we stood by our property, we might feelingly repeat,

"The day is past and gone,  
The evening shades appear;  
O may we all remember well,  
The night of death draws near!

Meantime our foes were rendered trebly furious by their discomfiture; had posted several of their number upon our rear towards the mouth of the pass, as if to cut off *retreat*. "I am shot Colonel!" exclaimed Mr. Nave, exhibiting his right arm, wherein was firmly imbedded the head of an

At this period I took occasion to offer to my companions, substantially, the following as the conclusion of my solemn reflections based on the importance of removing our property: That to remove the wagon a release of the animals was essential; that to rescue the animals would be attended with imminent peril, because whomever attempted to drive them would be exposed to the fire of the Indians in the fort, unless they (Indians) were first expelled therefrom; that this, though apparently hazardous, was most feasible, inasmuch as *some* of us could reach the fort, and then accomplish our wishes; that notwithstanding my confidence, in the ultimate success of the move, I would ask no one to follow, but, &c. At the conclusion of these suggestions, offered as we fought, I enquired of each man, beginning with the one nearest, "will you follow in a charge on that fortification?" An affirmative response, succeeded by an interval for the necessary preparations— with a manœuvre combining make ready, and present arms, and a do or die yell, we began the charge. We scaled the ridge without lessening our speed, a fast run. At the brow our expectation was to meet the enemy in their strong stand, then a hand to hand fight in the fort. In these calculations we were disappointed. The enemy without show of resistance fled, and were out of sight, ere we reached the summit of the ridge.

Remaining in the fort a few minutes we descended, and drove our animals to the wagon. Scarcely had we returned when the savages again occupied the fort, and reopened a fire indiscriminately upon ourselves and stock. At this time Mr. Radford placing his right hand to the side of his head, wherefrom trickled a small stream of blood, cried out, "they have killed me!" Mr. R. supposed that his wound had been inflicted by a ball, instead of which it was by a glancing arrow, and merely through the skin. Just then Mr. Nave exclaimed, "they have shot me again." And as he comically twisted himself to get a view of his left shoulder, wherefrom protruded an arrow, the tinge of merriment, produced by Mr. Radford's wound, swelled into a burst of laughter at Mr. N—'s expense.



By this time we had "harnessed and hitched," and each of the animals carried one or more wounds. And notwithstanding the exertions used by part in protecting those engaged about the team, the Indians were but too successful in directing their missiles. The life of Mr. Donovan was saved by a ball lodging in the saddle mule which stood in a direct line with him. At the moment the words, "all ready," were given, your humble servant felt something impinge upon his left thigh, and looking down saw that he too was shot. Withdrawing the arrow, it was thrown among the hundred others strewn around. Through inadvertance one of the mules, not used in the wagon, had been allowed to return to the base of the ridge. In order to obtain him it again became necessary to *vacate the fort*; a holla and start, of a of few us had the desired effect. Driving him to the remainder, the word 'onward' put all in motion.

When two hundred yards removed, several of the enemy occupied our former position (camp), and began to re-collect their arrows; a single round evacuated the premises. A few hundred yards further the saddle mule fell (from the wound described,) lifeless. Our halt was delayed until another filled his place.

In the meantime the Indians were together, and, now reduced to less than twenty, disposed themselves in the following order: a dozen, in single file, moved rapidly along the base of the left hand peak, and parallel to the road; one followed some distance to our rear; the remainder kept beyond shot range on the left. We had now reached a point in the road from which we beheld the sun setting, also the country for miles ahead. As this last opened upon our gaze, we were all ready to give undue credence to the cry of one of the party, "oo-pe! look yonder at the Injins." This was occasioned by a vast number of Spanish bayonets (caeti), strung out a half mile ahead, like men formed "in line."

The face of the country was broken by aroyas (dry creek beds),\* which were difficult to cross. At the further edge

---

\* See G, H, 2, 2, Profile at the end of this Chapter.

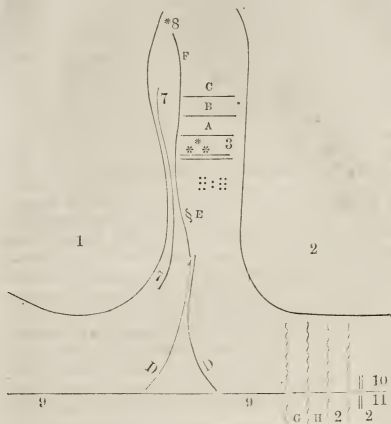
of the fourth one, and a mile distant from our first engagement, the twelve Indians before noticed, mounted on horses and mules,† were busily engaged in throwing up rock defences on either side of the road.‡ We drove steadily on till in full view of these operations. They were more than three feet high. Regularly ranged behind them, knelt our enemies, who, as we approached, contorted their bodies, threw back their heads, and rapidly twirled a shining circular, something, &c., which we concluded were designed to enchant, or conjure us. We however did not feel the influence of the spell, and moved steadily on to within one hundred yards of them. Then they chose to dispense with these instruments of cunning, and resort to those of war; and accordingly opened a brisk fire. Their protected position prevented a return from us until within seventy-five yards of them, when the wagon was stopped, and we charged their defences. At this the enemy again fled, and received our fire at full speed. Our *engagements had been with White Mountain Apaches.*

Again we moved on till we reached a good camping place. And by our faithful arms, expecting an attack, we spent the night.

---

† Among these were the crippled mule, and Mr. Stafford's poney. The mortification of this gentleman was unbounded when he heard that the red skins had taken his poney. "They've got Thomas you say?" "Yes," was the reply. Upon which Mr. R. poured out a volley of curses, which, if answered, will as certainly consign the red skins to a hard country, as that, that country exists. And the Indian who now rode the poney, carried unconsciously more heavy anathemas, and high sounding imprecations, pressed out between the grating teeth with a hiss, than ever red skin bore before. My last sight at the poney was induced by a sentence opprobrious, and venomous enough to startle any man who has never lost an animal under such circumstances. The sentence was for the benefit of the Indian who rode Thomas.

‡ See 10 and 11 Profile .



9 9—Road running east and west.

D D—Roads running to camping ground either way.

§E—Camp.

1 2—Left and right hand Peaks.

Space between 1 and 2, i. e. Plateau.

F—Trail between Camp and Spring.

\*8—Spring.

3—Ridge overlooking.

\*\* —Fort.

7—Ravine.

:: :: —Horses.

G H 2 2—Aroyas.

||10 ||11—Rock defences.

## CHAPTER XVII.

## SUBSTITUTE FOR WATER.

At the conclusion of the day's operations each of our party stood greatly in need of refreshments. The wounded particularly required something to allay their thirst. Having lost a large quantity of blood, before I could spare the time to bandage my wound, I felt, as the saying is, as dry as a powder horn. No one had had water since the preceding morning, and none was to be had on our road short of fifty-five miles. A kind Providence has compensated for many absent necessities in trying emergencies; in the stead of cool limpid streams of water on this occasion, we beheld flowing, from the various wounds of our poor animals, arterial blood, which several of us, from a tin cup, quaffed with ineffable relish.\*

Prominently wedged in among our reflections was the assurance, as evident as that the image of nature's great works is mirrored on the face of water, that the Grand Dispenser of all things was in our late rencounter, and *upon our side*.

## GAUDALUPE CANON.—INDIAN SIGNAL.

By steady moving the next evening we reached the entrance to Gaudalupe canon. We had in the meantime left another animal dead on the road, and released two others from the wagon, from inability to draw.

---

\* It is said to be dangerous to partake freely in this form, of the blood of an animal. My experience is not confined to the above occasion, in drinking copious draughts of it, and does not support this opinion.

In modern, and also, in ancient times, at least long before the Christian Era, the approach of *distinguished* individuals to places of *importance* has been characterised by an assembling of the multitude, the discharges of heavy ordnance accompanied by strains of martial music,—withal by great parade, and often by pompous displays of welcome, or *hostility*. *Ours*, to the entrance of this *important* canon was announced by no peals of artillery, no imposing demonstration. But as we neared it a white smoke rose from the apex of the most elevated of the adjacent peaks, and in a single column ascended beyond the reach of the eye. Of the kind, this was the most magnificent spectacle I ever beheld.† By this we learned that Indians, one or more, then witnessed our coming, that it was a signal to others of the fact, and that from these we might apprehend an attack in the canon.

#### A PREDICAMENT.—AN ABANDONMENT OF EFFECTS.

This was an unenviable situation. Excepting some serum and gore, neither of us had drank, or eaten, anything since the evening previous; when the springs (now ceased.) flowing from our animals, furnished us warm, sweet blood; a poor, representative of water. Our team now reduced to three (two mules and my riding horse), had had no water for forty hours, and then only half an allowance; had lost blood, been driven hard, and were now suffering for *water*, *food*, and *rest*. These were as so many spurs to an onward move, while the dangers which intervened were calculated to further a devious, if not a retrograde movement. The last was almost impossible by reason of the distance to water, the next thereto was repulsive to contemplate; as gigantic, and apparently interminable, mountains stood on either side of the road; near to which we had no information of there being water.

Hastily considering these things, a vote was taken as to

---

† The pile which produces the smoke is constructed of vast quantities of brush and leaves placed in layers; is a few feet in diameter, and from eight to fifteen feet high, and fired at its base.

whether we should attempt to pass through the canon. With the exception of Mr. —, each man voted affirmatively. Determining to lessen our loading by abandoning all effects not important to carry, we displaced the wagon-body, and, in its stead, arranged the tent poles. On these rested the load. Our arrangements were completed by dark; when, the draught being several hundred pounds lighter on our jaded animals, we again set forward.

The sides of the canon were very high, in places vertical, and so near together as to touch each point of the wagon axles. The road descended the entire distance, and in many places abruptly. The spots were not a few, whereat we expected to find the enemy posted; but we made the entire canon, three miles, without sight or sound of them.

#### A STARTLING NOISE.

Inferring, from what of the country we could see, that the descent continued to the river (in which we were right), we pushed into a trot, and each man was congratulating himself upon our escape and safety, when from the side of the right hand mountain, now several hundred yards to our rear, proceeded a sound like unto that made by the Indians the day before. "Here they come!" involuntarily broke from each man. Our conclusion was that we had stolen a march on the enemy,—which they had discovered by the rattling of the wagon, and were now in pursuit. Halting, we at once prepared to receive them. After a lapse of a few moments, and whilst each ear was strained to obtain intimation of their nearer approach, we were saluted by the loud and now unmistakable notes of a flock of Sandhill Cranes which were then flying over us.

#### ARRIVAL AT THE RIO GRANDE.

In another instant we laughed, carried arms, and were again marching to the Rio Grande, whereat we arrived soon after midnight, and here remained, only removing to better grass, till the following day. It is needless to mention that the water was palatable, or that this river was never nearer being depleted, by seven of the human family, at one draught, than by us on the night we reached it.

This river, though not a fourth so long, in appearance i. e. in color of its current, channel, and banks, is the twin brother to the Mississippi. The same freaks played by the latter in forming sand bars, cutting away its banks, abandoning in a day its channel for a schute, which, it may be, carries it for miles to the right or left, are performed by this river here, as we witnessed for hundreds of miles above. Countless wild geese, cranes, and ducks, were upon its face.

#### HEAVY ROAD.—RIVER BOTTOM.

El Paso was ninety miles distant. The road ran almost all the way up the river bottom, over a close shifting sand, and was much the heaviest road I ever saw. The bottoms contain spots, or lengths, miles in extent, of the richest land, adapted to the raising of all things indigenous to that part of the country. Upon these lengths, as upon many others, was good grass; and the cottonwood and mezquit trees grow in sufficient abundance for all necessary purposes.

#### ENFEEBLED CONDITION OF THE WOUNDED.

Owing to their enfeebled condition, the two animals heretofore led were turned loose on good grass, near to water, and with our best wishes left. The like condition of the team prevented our traveling exceeding eight or ten miles each of the several succeeding days. And so worn down did they become, that, with all the assistance we could render them, this distance was daily lessened, and the prospect became fair for us not traveling at all. In the mean time the wounds (inflicted several days previously) of Mr. Nave and myself had inflamed, and become excessively painful. By reference to our traveling directions we learned that we were within five or eight miles of a Mexican village on the opposite bank of the river. It was unanimously agreed to uncouple the wagon, leave the rear part and loading in charge of those of the men who were detailed to remain, and with the front part (wagon) convey Mr. Nave and myself to the settlement; whereat we hoped to obtain surgical aid, and another conveyance to send back for the men and effects left behind.

## SETTLEMENT.

With Mr. Donovan as driver, at 3 o'clock, P. M., we set out, and at dark reached a stock ranche, opposite to the village. Here meeting a countryman, Mr. — Freeman, who, on learning our wishes readily crossed to the village, and in due time returned with a cart driven by a Mexican. These, under the charge of Mr. D., were dispatched for our friends, and with them returned the next morning.

Mr. N. and myself remained at the ranche during the night, where we obtained as much goat's milk (an exceedingly rich and palatable beverage), as we desired; and early the next morning crossed the river. Here there was no doctor, but we met a kind old Mexican woman who extracted from sundry "yerbs," their curative properties, and applied the same to our wounds. This she informed us was "mucha bueno" (very good). Declining to receive compensation for her services we heartily returned our "gracias." No more motherly creatures than these who profess to understand the wonderful properties of roots, &c., are anywhere to be met with. She who professes a knowledge of the proper treatment of diseases, is at once placed on an equality with the wisest of her race.

Our old friend supplied us with a plate of calabaza and tortillas; favorites with her people. The former is similar to the kershaw of the states; the latter has been described.

## GIRL.—JEW.—CORN.—BOY.

These by the way were prepared by a little girl in her twelfth year, who had been a year married to a full-grown "hombre." Here we also found a Jew, who was employed in bartering a small stock of old clothes, etc., for corn. This latter looked to be abundant: was, as is usual among Mexicans, cribbed without covering on the tops of their houses. The houses were constructed of adobes, or poles (jacal). The people very poor, and with few exceptions, psons. Here, as throughout the entire section visited by the Indians, the people live together for mutual protection, and "the better to provide for the common defence." While here a middle-aged native on learning that I intended returning to 'the States,'



pointed out his son, a dozen years old, and proposed, in the event the boy consented to accompany me, to give him to me for a servant. The son however objected.

#### ON AMERICAN SOIL.

Returning from Mexican to our own soil we were rejoined by our friends. We had now been on foreign soil; and felt when there, as we had ever felt on our own; and on our return failed to realize that we had been from home. We had met with kind treatment there, and were made to feel "at home," and came to the conclusion that so long as the governmental elements were latent, or even dormant, the difference between the two countries, separated by a little stream, was at most conventional. We then had but little objection to our Government taking Mexico into the national fold,—we now have less.

Making a bargain with the carter to convey our effects to El Paso, the following evening, with wagon empty, we proceeded thither.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

GREAT EXCITEMENT.—MEXICAN.—DRAGOON.—  
APACHE.

The morning next after, a few miles this side of the village of San Elizario, we met a large number of her citizens scattered along the road for miles. They were terribly excited, variously armed: with fusce, lance, &c,—and as variously mounted: on mustang, mule and ass; and all in much too great a hurry to acquaint us with the wonderfully disturbing cause. As we entered the said village, we met twenty or more U. S. Dragoons, formed in marching order, and in a gallop towards the scene of — interest. Soon after stopping at a house for leche (milk), we were informed that the preceding night divers cattle, belonging to the townsfolk, were in their usual quarters near by, when sundry Apaches had the audacity to lay claim to, and drive them off. An uncontrollable fit of laughter followed this denouement. This mirth was provoked by a knowledge of the character of the natives; from which we drew the inference that if assaulted, a dozen armed and resolute Apaches, would occasion certain amusing military evolutions such as "about wheel," and a counter-march in double quick time, in the ranks of *those* who had so rapidly spurred by us.

## SAN ELIZARIO.

This town presented unmistakable evidence of prosperity.

And those whom we found in it, principally women, gave unmistakable proof of happiness, and good will towards men. Even the domestic animals: children, pigs, &c., carried fat, and good humor enough to lengthen their days. The good wife and daughter who, a brief season past, dwelt in the old dingy *casa*, and moped in sloth, and on whom, in tatters, hung their all of wearing apparel, whose faces bore the marks of care, and anxiety, (they) now dwell where the impress of time's wear and tear are no more. In the old house brushed into style and newness, they now move in fancy gear, with bright brows and elastic step. This metamorphosis is traceable to the arrival there, a few months before, of two companies of U. S. Dragoons; for whose accommodation money had been distributed in the community: for edibles, services, etc.

#### THE SOLDIER.

The U. S. Soldier is a *unique* individual when in a frontier country. His hilarity and *liberality* are the life of the ladies; with whom he passes his time when "off duty," in making love, and presents. And though not permitted to contract marriage, his relations with the native females often closely resemble those of man and wife. It is said, however, that a soldier when ordered to change his quarters, or when returning to 'the States,' leaves his lady-love with a heart as free from Cupid's wounds, as his hide is of bullet scars; while she—

"—————Never forgets,

But as truly loves on to the close,

As the Sun flower turns on his god, when he sets,

The same look which she turn'd when he rose."

#### FORT BLISS.

November 15.—We were here, also, unable to obtain the services of a surgeon. Mr. Nave and myself were, however, fortunate in procuring seats in a government wagon which carried us to Fort Bliss that evening.

On the way we passed a few passably improved farms, upon which stood fine fruit and vineyards, and through the villages of Socorro and Isleta, both small, "with a downward tendency."

Arriving at Fort Bliss we reported our condition to the physician of the post, Dr. J. M. Haden, who kindly invited us to occupy one of his apartments. The morning after he probed and dressed our wounds. [NOTE.

### EL PASO AND NEIGHBORHOOD.

Our friends arrived this morning, when we again 'planted' tent-poles, and took a view of things visible. We beheld east and west two parallel mountain ridges distant six miles, though appearing less than one; the intervening space was the "Pass," to our left the serpentine Rio, to the rear a mile Stephenson's Rancho, in front distant a mile the village of Franklin, and on the opposite bank of the river therefrom, El Paso. The face of the country in the "Pass" is generally level, covered with a sparse growth of cottonwood and scrubby mezquit, and but a few feet raised above the river.

Stephenson's Rancho, and the first reached, is so called from its owner, Colonel S., and contains a dry goods store. Its population embraces almost exclusively Colonel S.'s peons.

McGoffinsville, *alias* Fort Bliss, is next reached, and exclusive of the garrison, may be said to be in size a slight improvement on the Rancho. Both these are inhabited, principally, by Mexicans. Fort Bliss proper contains one company 8th Infantry. Its military arrangements display much taste. Its military buildings are of adobes, and very substantial.

Franklin stands upon a small area, is a place of considerable importance, contains an American population, half dozen dry goods stores and retaileries, Custom House, and Post Office. Neither of the three places named, were improving. The prices of lots, and real estate contiguous, from the prospect of the railroad running there, had greatly advanced.

---

NOTE.—To this gentleman, and polished surgeon, to Major Longstreet, commander &c., Caleb Sherman, Esq., Collector of Customs &c., and to several other gentlemen here, during our stay, we were placed under obligations for innumerable acts of kindness. And it affords the writer pleasure, in this public manner, to return on behalf of himself and companions the sincerest thanks to these gentlemen.

## FIRST VISIT TO EL PASO—ITS FIXTURES:

Soon after arriving, Mr. Livingston and I procured a buggy, and drove over much of El Paso. Proceeding to the ford, and main crossing of the river, we followed in the wake of several of the natives, the hindmost of whom was a woman, who, with clothes held just above the water as she *sifted*, waded with perfect *nonchalance*. Upon the further bank, bearing in his hand a long rusty, naked sword, stood an old half-clad native, whose business it was to prevent smuggling at that port. We next reached the private residences. Every house in the city is built either of adobes, poles upright, or of straw wigwam style. These from twenty to two hundred yards apart, extend a half mile back from, and several miles up and down the river, and with few exceptions are single storied, flat roofed, and built upon the corners, and front the rear of the lot; dingy looking and dilapidated. The grounds contain fruit trees and grape vines, and on their corners grow large cottonwoods. From the last, by lopping, the proprietors obtain perennially their fuel. The streets run with little regard to uniformity of direction, and width. The houses of business stand upon the plaza, and one or two short streets. These comprise the Custom House, seven small dry goods stores, and divers little trade and drinking shops. No tavern, for the entertainment of "man and beast," is anywhere to be found. One weather worn, century-old church, after the Mexican style of architecture, and the only one here, graces the farther end of the plaza. To the rear of this is the Guard House wherein are confined those who violate the State and City laws. This is also the garrison of the soldiers, who are stationed here to protect the city against *Indian* onslaughts.

Aside from a number of fruit-women, who occupy places on the pavement, a water-mill and a ball battery, you have in general, the fixtures which pertain to the freehold of El Paso. The city is said to have been founded more than two centuries ago, and to have contained thirty thousand inhabitants, but a few years ago. It now numbers not ex-

ceeding five thousand. The depopulation is thus accounted for: The principal portion of the inhabitants were peons, who had been sent off by their owners, at different periods, in considerable numbers, for agricultural and stock-raising purposes. The major part of the business of the city is conducted by foreigners: principally by citizens of the United States.

Here you see no fashionable display, no fine equipage, no exhibition of wealth. The impression made by an examination of this town, is similar to that produced by witnessing an awkward attempt to do that, in the doing of which you are skilled, and to do which you desire to "take a hand," and improve on what you see. An acquaintance, after a thorough view of this place, suggested that although it was planned by the owners, and finished by freemen, a plantation or two of our negroes, turned loose without a tool, would build a better town than El Paso in less than a month.

### MEXICAN TARIFF.

The citizens complain loudly of the course pursued by the State towards their town. They say that a few years ago everything was imported at reasonable rates, that now the tariff prevented the importation of many necessities, that the State *monopolized* the sale of tobacco (in universal use), and therefore *prohibited* its introduction, and that five years ago the customs annually exceeded one hundred thousand dollars while they do not now reach the fifth of that amount; in consequence of which they, the people, are heavily taxed.

### THE MEXICAN PEON.

By far the most numerous *class* of these people are peons. So called from a system of servitude called peonage, which exists here by law. The provisions of the system may be illustrated by the following: A creditor whose debt, whether large or small, has matured, is entitled to the exclusive services of his debtor until the debt is paid. Should the debtor die without satisfying the debt, his wife and children are required to assume its payment, and should they die before its satisfaction, or their services not be required by the cred-

itor, he may look to *their* children for payment. And thus generation after generation, are liable for a debt contracted between persons whom they never saw. The creditor has the right to confine his (peon) debtor, for wilfully failing to perform his duties, in the public prisons of the country; he may reclaim, or rescue him as a fugitive from his service in any Mexican province; he (creditor,) may release him (peon,) from the payment of his debt whenever he desires; after which he (the creditor) is not required to maintain him.

The debtor has the following rights: His creditor is required to furnish him, if he has him in prison, with bread and water, if employed with tortillas and frejoles (bread and beans), and to credit his debt with \$3 50 per month. The debtor has the privilege of inducing another citizen to discharge the debt (in other words of changing creditors), hence when the peon induces a stranger to propose a purchase of the debt, the creditor is compelled to accede.

It has been said that a decision has been made by an *alcalde* (whose jurisdiction, authority and dignity, is similar to that of a justice of the peace,) in a suit, wherein the following were the facts involved: The creditor received the benefit of his debtor's services for a given time, at the end of which the latter ceased to serve him. The former now contended that the debtor yet owed him for goods &c., furnished, in a sum double that of the original debt. It appeared that, at the rates of \$3 50 deducted for each month's services, the original debt was paid, that the creditor had supplied him with goods, &c., during his peonage. The decision was that the creditor could not recover for the extra goods, &c. This decision has no foundation in this law; for inasmuch as the high and low, if debtors, are liable to become the peons of their creditors; and inasmuch as the Mexican law does not *tolerate slavery*, to hold that the predicate for the decision is that a peon has no right to contract a debt, is to hold an *absurdity*.

The provisions of this system result in enslaving thousands during their *health and manhood*, who otherwise would be at least as independent as the insolvent debtors of our land.

The debtor is forced to serve his creditor for a compensation barely adequate to maintain him, and should he during the month, which cannot be uncommon, desire any change of food, his \$3 50 are merged in his stomach, whilst his back goes uncovered, unless his creditor chooses to *mulet* him more deeply in debt. In this manner the peon of to-day toils in discharge of a debt contracted by his, or her great-great-grandfather, with the ancestor, removed as many degrees, of his *owner*; and which debt may now be greater than it was a century ago. Of course it is the policy of the creditor to continue in service his peon, no longer than his services are remunerative, as having recourse upon his lineal descendants (on the principle, in any but especially in this pro-creative land: a poor man for children), his debt is passably secure, hence the "old man" quits his service—a beggar. And hence Mexico contains more beggars than any other division of North America. The system is evidently a relash of the like feature of the Draco (Athenian) Code.

#### THE PEOPLE.

The next most numerous class is "the people," as distinguished from "peons," and "upper tens." And such a people, and such lives as they lead, are not found out of a Mexican country. With leisure for doing everything, they lounge in squads upon the streets, play monte here, and bask in the sunshine and sleep there, or imbibe arguadiante (a spirit between alcohol and whisky), swagger and smoke, when not otherwise engaged. These fellows, of course I do not allude to the ladies, give the lie to the proverb, "there's honor among thieves;" for they are notorious for stealing from each other; or from any one whenever occasion offers. Their dress, winter and summer, consists most usually of pants made of domestic full at the ankles, over these, fitting closely the waist and hips, are other pants made of blue cottonade, with the outer seams the entire length of the leg left open, cotton shirt, sash around the waist, straw sombreros, and shoes, no coat, no cravat, no suspenders; their bodices are, almost, as constantly covered with a blanket (*serape*) as with skin.



A man's sympathies are aroused on witnessing one of these men in a cold wind. The blues fly head high, and flop like a loose sail, while the legs of the gauze-like whites fill with the cold wind. Still he stands it, and so will ride or walk, as long as you who are warmly clad. Our only immediate intercourse with any of this class was occasioned in this wise: Several of our company and myself on a visit to El Paso, heard the sound of a well-played guitar in an apartment on the plaza, and desiring to draw nearer to it, as was customary, we unceremoniously entered and "faced the music." Near by sat a squad of the above class, one of whom we had several times seen at our camp just *preceding* the disappearance of several articles of value, and who we had "spotted" as their taker. One of the party hinted to him our suspicions, and insinuated that he must then deliver the articles, or submit to a thrashing. Whereupon, with a great deal of confused dignity, he exhibited his full proportions, and replied: "Me, me, I no know you, I de man what fighty de bull." This denial of any knowledge of us increased the ill-feeling towards him as also our suspicions of his guilt; but the assertion that he was the man that fought in the bull-fights, made to impress us with his belligerent propensities, and fighting ability, was but too well calculated to excite our risibles; by it he saw an opportunity to abscond.

#### RELIGION.

It was among these people, high and low, but particularly this class, that we observed when at the celebration of mass, or during church service, many appearances of religious devotion. All are members of the Roman Catholic Church. The constitution of the country establishes that as the Church (religion) of the land, and prohibits all other modes of worship.

The Church here retains many of the ancient ceremonies now extinct elsewhere. After leaving its precincts, the people act much upon the principle adopted by the worthy Methodist, who drawing off his coat, as he laid it down, said—"lay there relegion till I whip this fight." They displace

the calm, excited, stern or rigid feature, wrought by the influence of the confessional, or by their devotions, for countenances satisfied, gay and pleasant. And why should they not so do? Are they not satisfied to let bygones be bygones? And may they not feel that they have complied with the injunction: "Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed." The effectual, fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth. And may they not feel to be included: "The spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are the children of God"; and then to be allowed to lend themselves to all manner of amusements. This metamorphosis, like the calm after a storm, is most apparent after Sunday's services are ended; hilarity then reigns supreme; music and dancing become the order of the evening, and the night the favorite for their fandangoes.

#### FANDANGOES.

To the last named, unless on a rare occasion, an implied invitation is given to the public. No charge is made for admission, dancing or music, hence a large crowd of young and old *greasers*, assemble. These dance quadrilles, cotillions and Spanish dances, and waltz to guitar music. The music is applauded by the smiles of all, and by the clapping of the hands of the male dancers. At the end of each set your partner takes your arm and deliberately conducts you to a corner of the room, where the proprietor of the fandango "tends bar," and where you are expected to treat her to a glass of wine, or something stronger if desired; or, should she prefer it, she joins you in a smoke, or conducts you to a table whereon are spread edibles, where you must defray the charge for supper for two. In this manner the proprietor is reimbursed, and fandangoes are popularized.

Your humble servant attended on several occasions, and was driven to the conclusion (it may have been, however, attributable to his want of taste, certainly not to any want of fondness for them, for in his own land he has ever been acknowledged an admirer of the ladies.) that he didn't see the beautiful Senoritas so often and eloquently discoursed of, he thinks, that "distance lends enchantment to *that* view."

True, he beheld numberless misses and as many "dark-eyed brunetts,"—indeed, they were all thus—of every conceivable shade, from brown to black—but didn't fill the part of his eyes which discovers the pretty in things.

### THE LADIES.

All Mexican females are handsomely formed, and average the medium size of those of our own race. The most fashionable, dress much after the style of our ladies; their apparel, though not so rich, is generally more showy. On ordinary occasions they wear no *bodies*, or waists to their dresses, and were, therefore, but for their rebosas, a kind of scarf, in dishabille from the waist upwards. Bonnets are rarely worn, the rebosas supply their place. This article is of cotton, six or eight feet long, two or three feet wide, fringed at the ends, and of every conceivable shade; and is thrown over the head and around the body and arms, concealing all but the front features of the face.

### CREEPERS.

Notwithstanding the purity of the climate, the amiability, and many other loveable qualities of the ladies,—*some people* in that section are—lousy. And not a few of them have, in Mexico, a peculiar custom of posting themselves around a tub on the public plaza, and pavements over the town, and of producing, by the use of certain weeds, a soapy-like lather with which they whiten the raven tresses of each other, and knock day-light out of the creeping things therein.

### MEXICAN GRAVE YARD, AND BURIAL SERVICES.

In addition to the fandangoes, your humble servant visited the grave yard. This is situated one block to the rear of the church; is in dimensions not exceeding sixty yards long, and thirty yards wide; enclosed in a much worn adobe wall without a gate. But for the bones of the bodies of several hundred persons piled in the centre, no one, from its appearance, would have imagined this to, be the last resting place for the dead of El Paso; and much less so, when he considered that it had so been for more than two centuries; for the surface instead of presenting the memorials usually seen over the graves with us, was level and covered with the

tracks of stock. When in it several natives, with grave digging implements, came in and began to dig a grave. The place and occasion inspired solemn, if not sorrowful feelings in me, but upon these workers the effect was different; they proceeded jocosely to the end of their task. Soon after breaking the earth, the skulls and bones of several persons were disinterred. Here my mind was transported to Denmark:

"Ham. Has this fellow no feeling of his business? he sings at grave-making.

Hor. Custom hath made it in him a property of easiness.

Ham. That scull had a tongue in it, and could sing once: How the knave jowls it to the ground as if it were Cain's jawbone, that did the first murder! This might be the pate of a politician, which this ass now o'erreaches; one that would circumvent God, might it not? There's another: Why may not that be the scull of a lawyer? Where be his quiddies now, his quillets, his cases, his tenures, and tricks? why does he suffer that rude knave now to knock him about the sconce with a dirty shovel, and will not tell him of his action of battery?"

Four men, bearing on a bier the remains of an old man, now came and deposited coffinless the corpse wrapped in a thin cotton gown, with his head, feet and hands uncovered, in the grave. This was witnessed by eight or ten males and females, who with revolting levity performed a ceremony resembling that of the Free Masons on like occasions. This consisted in throwing on the corpse three handfull of earth. The grave was then refilled, and the surface leveled by beating down the surplus dirt. The bones that remained outside were thrown into the pile in the centre, and the place was then vacated.

Upon other occasions I visited this spot, and witnessed other interments. The same ceremonials were observed, and the like frivolity indulged in, as upon my first visit. The scarcity of lumber prevents the use of coffins, unless it is upon the demise of an extraordinary person. The relations of the deceased never attend the burial, but leave that duty to friends; and should the deceased be an infant, or a very

aged man or woman, the relations never mourn over the departed, but entertain feelings of joy and gladness. These they manifest by music, &c. They merge their grief in gladness from a belief that the deceased by reason of his tender, or innocent, i. e., dotage, will escape punishment hereafter. It is customary to perform the Romish rites, &c., over the remains at church, and to bury all who die in that faith in or near El Paso, in the grave yard. Even the bones of persons a score of miles away, when found, are removed for deposit here; the impression being that there are certain salvable attributes belonging to this consecrated spot which are not found in other places. When the pile of bones accumulates, so as to interfere, they are burned.

## CHAPTER XIX.

## EL PASO NOW—AND TO BE.

Here also we witnessed various evidences of the bounteous compensations of nature, where in some respects she may appear to have been too economical of her gifts: The want of rain is supplied by water, drawn by acequias, from the river over a vast tract of level, fecund soil; the want of arable land, distant from the river, is compensated for by the heavy, luxuriant coating of evergreen grass—fitting it for pasturing the stock of the continent. The want of easy communication to the other quarters of the globe, and of marketing facilities is temporary, for from the advantages of surface, east and west (to the Atlantic and Pacific oceans), this section will occupy a midway position on the most stupendous public work in the world, to wit: *our* Inter-Oceanic Railroad. This, in prospective, is ample compensation, viewed in connection with it being an exporting section, for her wants; not to consider the attractions she offers to immigration; not to consider the prospect for *subduing* this whole country; of El Paso becoming the most important inland city in America. The absence of beautiful evergreens, wild flowers, and grand forests, is supplied by magnificent views of gigantic mountains, and extensive rich valleys. Our grand old plantations, farms, and orchards, whereon grow the products most valued by the world, are "a head and shoulder" below this locality, as to quality and quantity, in growing wheat, rye, barley, and corn, peaches, quinces, and

grapes; and whatever may be wanting, the whole country is proverbially healthy—which counterbalances much that is boasted of in latitudes thought to be more favored—has a climate serene, delightful, and which is the admiration of all who have ever breathed it.

### ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC RAIL ROAD.—ITS INFLUENCE ON THE COUNTRY AND THE WORLD.

Notwithstanding the door to the prosperity of this country has been as locked, and the key thrown away, the lock has been picked, the door is opening, and, ere long, we will witness a free interchange of commodities between this and other divisions of the globe. And we, who are now separated therefrom thousands of miles, with only devious routes traversing the intervening distance, with mule-power as the sole reliance to overcome that, will yet take passage with the driver of an iron-horse, who, for half the present fare, will put us where we can exchange civilities with that people in fewer days than these mule teams now require in weeks. The touchstone to their destiny emphatically says that, the primitive, aye primeval ways, and doings of that people must pass away, and become as things that were. The spirit of the age requires that that, and the intermediate country, lying east and west between the oceans, must be awoke from their more than Rip Van Winkle sleep to a knowledge of their importance. The necessities of this country—political economy—the commercial world—demand that *this* door be thrown wide open, and, that a clear passage be made from ocean to ocean. These assertions and necessitous demands have the sanction of “the people,” who, if the proper step is not kept to that kind of music, will occasion a “smiting of knees” among a certain class of political time-servers, and demagogues, who are becoming to the body politic as so many gangrene sores upon the human system.

All the citizens, the impartial of the world, are proud of the United States. That string in your heart, my countryman, that gives forth music of national pride, and patriot-

ism, because of your country's prosperity, finds a responsive chord, whose thrills are in unison in the bosom of millions of nature's noblemen, who never saw a *land of liberty*. You, and all, in whom nature's implantations of liberty exist, desire a perpetuation of our institutions and the principles of this government; desire to see our flag float within the gaze of the monarchist, that his feelings of envy, and hate, towards this land and government, may be changed to those dictated by a just appreciation of their worth; within the gaze of the oppressed lovers of freedom of every clime, that they may be beckoned to a home, governed by right and justice, fashioned by educated nature,—having as its chief corner stone the preservation of human liberty. You desire these results, then aid in increasing the importance of your country: to the end that a palladium to her liberties be reared, which singly will enable her to withstand any onslaught made by the combined remainder of the world. Then aid in levelling the barriers which separate one from another the sections of your great country. *Bring those sections nearer together*, enable the Government, in the event of an invasion of any part of its territory, speedily to transport troops thither. (It will be recollected that owing to a similar inaccessibility and want of intercommunication in her territory, &c., dominions, &c., the historian recorded the downfall of Rome.) Lessen the distance for the produce of Asia, and adjacent Isles, consigned to the Atlantic States; the same do for that shipped to our Pacific possessions from Europe. No longer force the Alabamian, who travels to California, for want of better facilities, to pay an enormous price for the privilege of describing a scalene triangle, to travel thousands of miles out of a direct line, through sickly latitudes, over a dangerous element, and over territory belonging to foreign governments. No longer force him of the east, who for his wares seeks a market on the western borders of your territory and *vice versa*, to "round the Horn." If you do, you thus long aid in perpetuating a national inconvenience, and great individual wrong. Without "multiplying words;" advert to the fact that there are



those residing on either side of the Rocky Mountains, who have with much plausibility and cogency, reasoned that, their divisions, separated by vast deserts, and mountains, were designed to become distinct Republics; or, to the present treasonable attitude towards the government by the Mormons, distant as they are from the other settlements of the country. These are as shocks to the body politic, and of less serious blows Republics have fallen.

There are essential propositions, and their corollaries, in the constitution of the United States, that were designed to inure to the future welfare of the people: "Provide for the common defence. Promote the general welfare." Prepare for internal commotions. Develop the resources of the whole country. Open and improve the facilities for constant intercourse between different communities. Encourage commerce by allowing the article shipped, if to or from the Atlantic side to China, the East Indies or elsewhere, if from the Pacific side to or from Europe, &c., to pursue as near an air line in their *transit* as may be possible.

Do these things and you will be proud of the land of Washington; do these things and the *trade* of your country will, in as many years, be quadrupled; and in a like time its national importance will outstrip what its most sanguine sons can hope to see it. Their importance is inappreciable and *can only* be realized by the construction of a Rail Road, from the Mississippi river to the Pacific Ocean.

Then since the necessity is evident, determine that the work shall be completed. And where? Fortunately but little difficulty is to be met with in answering this question. Several distinct explorations, i. e. reconnoissances for the best Rail Road route between these points, at the instance of the government,\* have been concluded; and the result shows beyond all doubt that the route near the 32d parallel of latitude is altogether practicable, and possesses advantages over all others.

---

\* Senate document: Explorations and Surveys for a Rail Road route between the Mississippi river and Pacific ocean—vol 1 & 2.

In connection with these advantages may be considered the fact that *upon earth being broken* on the stretch west of Texas, i. e., Rio Grande, the completion of the stretch east from the Rio Grande is guaranteed. Texas, with a zeal and foresight correspondent with the importance of the project, has generously placed her shoulder to the wheel, and is pushing, and for the purpose of enlisting strength to the go ahead part of the enterprise has offered more than ten millions of acres of land, unoccupied in any part of the state, to any man or company, who will undertake, under sufficient guaranties, to build a railroad along the route near this parallel which has been explored. This, considering the value of the lands, is munificent, and amply adequate to build the road. Thus its completion alone awaits action on the further end; thus, all but eight hundred miles is in effect contracted for. As additional evidence of the superior advantages of this route, it may be mentioned that after a review of the advantages, &c., of each of the routes explored, the Postmaster General selected this for the overland mail to California. (See Appendix A.) "For ourselves we declare for the road—the road as early as possible—the road over the best route, and with the best *termini*—and the road most calculated to subserve the purposes of the *whole Union*—and we do not intend that any idle preferences or prejudices, or, worse still, any discreditable and unpatriotic rivalries shall attract us to the right or the left in the pursuit of this great and stupendous enterprise, which shall mark an epoch in the history of mankind. Here indeed the object is *our Country*, and man. Stupendous as appears this proposed enterprise, there is nothing in it at all impracticable. For a nation so extraordinary as ours, the *fiat* has only to go forth, and *the deed is done*.

It is demanded by our *wants*. Would we be without this great link to bind together our continent, extend our pressing population, fill up our interior villages and vast wilderness with an enterprising people, secure our defences by land and water, and bring together our merchants and manufacturers from every part of the continent in common marts?

We want to develop our *mineral resources*, which appear to be inexhaustible. We know not yet the treasures which are beyond the Rocky Mountains. We have found virgin gold in quantities to bewilder our imaginations and astound our judgments, yet we know scarcely anything of the country. Are there other precious metals? Is there iron is there coal? which have enriched Pennsylvania and given rise to her public works, the most extensive in the Union. We know that the quantity of salt is altogether inexhaustible on the route; and is this article so valueless that it will not bear a transportation two or three-times as great only as is borne by the coal of Pennsylvania?

We want the road, finally, to complete for us that *commercial empire* after which we have sighed—which has been indicated for us in every step of our progress, from the landing of the Pilgrim Fathers, and which appears to be *ours* by manifest and inevitable destiny."

"*Shall we not then have it?*" \*

This is a great national work! Many of the most eminent of our statesmen have so declared it, and to-day are advocates for its construction. Conventions, political and commercial, have considered its importance, and declared it a great national American work. Congress has the subject under advisement, and may be unable to systematise a scheme for building the road, because *ignorant* of your *position* on the question. If this is so, instruct your delegation in black and white, under your "hands and seals," if necessary. And when on the subject, by innuendo, let them understand that inasmuch as Uncle Sam is flush in lands and funds, it would meet your sanction to make a Texas proposition, or if the company properly bound, &c., should prefer *funds*, rather than have the building of the road longer delayed, lend money with recourse not only on the security, but a lien in the nature of a mortgage on the road so far as completed, &c.

This move should *peculiarly interest the South*. Look to it.

---

\*DeBows Review.

my friends the cry that is daily heard: "The South on account of her peculiar institution, is imposed on by the North!" has more truth than fiction in it. And the *relief* proposed is arraying spirits in its behalf, who will not ignobly suffer failure. In "time of peace prepare for war," is a wise old saw. Then you of the South no longer prate about abolitionists wronging you, unless you have calculated to stand it, for with the power in your own hands if you forego exerting it, farewell to boasted Southern Rights. If you have made up your minds to continue your suicidal policy of opposing internal improvements by the General Government; if you will persist in *hindering* the prosperity of the South; if you will yet allow the North to take out of the national treasury two dollars when you take but one for internal improvements, as has been the case heretofore (see statements 1. and 2.), then never condemn the abolitionists *so long as the partnership continues*.

Rather let us of the South shake off the lethargy that has so long enveloped us, and arouse to a just appreciation of our interest, our necessities, our rights. Rather let us demand that the General Government advance our undrawn share of the public fund, that we may supply to our beloved South aorta artery, whereby she may become too opulent, too powerful, longer to suffer impositions from any, much less from the degenerate of our own country. The day is not distant when our ocean washed sides must be bound by a

#### GOVERNMENT APPROPRIATIONS FOR INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	AMOUNTS.	STATES AND TERRITORIES.	AMOUNTS.
Maine.....	\$276,564 73	Mississippi.....	\$40,500 00
New Hampshire.....	10,000 09	Louisiana.....	717,250 00
Massachusetts.....	526,138 22	Tennessee.....	11,920 00
Vermont.....	101,000 00	Kentucky and Tennessee.....	165,000 00
Rhode Island.....	32,000 00	Arkansas.....	48,000 00
Connecticut.....	100,407 26	Missouri and Arkansas.....	190,000 00
New York.....	1,332,115 80	Missouri.....	75,000 00
New Jersey.....	28,963 00	States through which the Western Rivers run: (Mississippi, Missou- ri and Arkansas.....	1,698,000 00
Pennsylvania.....	207,961 23	Indiana.....	1,270,733 59
Pennsylvania and Delaware.....	38,413 00	Illinois.....	993,001 00
Delaware.....	2,638,356 00	Ohio.....	2,617,661 37
Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Vir- ginia.....	1,201,227 81	Michigan.....	645,724 83
Maryland.....	55,000 00	Wisconsin Territory.....	167,500 00
Virginia.....	25,000 00	Iowa Territory.....	75,000 00
North Carolina.....	370,377 00		
Georgia.....	243,043 06		
Florida.....	287,712 72		
Alabama.....	204,997 00		
			\$17,199,223 21

metallie girdle. Say it is done,—and of what inestimable value to the country is it? Stand in Montgomery, Ala., and follow the *track* to New York. You have followed a great national work—a co-rival of the Mississippi. What sum is sufficient to induce those of the nation, not pecuniarily interested in this road, to consent to its demolition!

In your imagination behold a railroad running from the Mississippi to the Pacific—look at the steam carriages burthened with passengers, wares and products, from every point of the compass, every part of the world, meeting, passing and repassing, with the assiduity of ants on a well worn track. See the termini! Are these mountains, or piles of freight? That at the western end is, from 15,000 to 17,000 miles in sailing distance, nearer to the Asiatic marts than when on the Atlantic coast; that at the eastern terminus is more than half the sailing distance around a continent nearer its destination than when on the Pacific. See the Europeans enriching, by their passage and freight, the railroad owners, and pouring into the coffers of our government duty on goods, &c., “in transitu” to Asia. And thus see the Asiatic so doing, on goods, &c., being transported to Europe. All which, but for this railroad, would have steered clear of this continent, by passing around Cape Horn, or not have been shipped on account of their bulk, or perishable quality.

Through the same glasses behold the important trade, heretofore comparatively valueless, of the Rio Grande valley and Santa Fe, doubling and trebling monthly; the lands fifty miles belting the road subdued, and “settled up,” heretofore valueless because inaccessible. And behold the flourishing cities on spots that a few months ago no human eye had seen. May you not in reality yet see these things? May not our government by this movement occasion the trade, between our Eastern and Western neighbors, to pass through *our hands*, and so far intercept it, as to increase the number and importance of our own marts, as well as make more *tribute* for itself.

It is well established that travelers, and trade, will pursue

that route (practicable) which has the slightest deflection. It is shown that in 1848, the annual income realized from all branches of industry in the United States, amounted to \$2,232,564,756. Should this not increase, which is barely possible for the coming ten years, about one-third of one per cent. upon this amount, would build this road. But no such resources are required—are expected—the *surplus* public lands are abundant for the work.

*This move should peculiarly interest the South; for her representation in Congress will then increase more rapidly than that of the North. The pro-slavery element will then expand. The State of Texas will on the agitation of the question, by a little help from what can be made redundant of our population, make a quadruple delivery, i. e., Texas will agreeably to the Joint Resolutions of Annexation, be divided so that four States, besides the State proper, will be made.\* Hence the number of Southern Senators will be increased so that the North will be controlled, in her fanaticism, so far as the admission of more free-soil States is concerned, even though her vote in the lower House may not be materially increased.*

The move should be furthered if for nothing else than to establish a *direct trade* between the South and foreign Ports.†

\* New States of convenient size, not exceeding four in number, in addition to the said State of Texas, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said State be formed out of the Territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the Federal Constitution; and such State as may be formed out of that portion of said territory lying South of thirty-six degrees thirty minutes north latitude, commonly known as the Missouri Compromise line, shall be admitted into the Union with or without slavery, as the people of each State asking admission may desire. And in such State or States as shall be formed out of said territory north of said Missouri Compromise line, slavery, or involuntary servitude (except for crime), shall be prohibited." The boundary of the State has been so defined, that no part now lies north of the Compromise line.

† See Explorations for a Rail route between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean.—[VII. VOL. (House.)

LIST OF WATERING PLACES, AND THEIR DISTANCES  
APART, FROM SAN ANTONIO TO EL PASO.

FROM—	TO—	Distance, <i>Miles.</i>
Leon.....	San Antonio.....	6. 53
Castroville.....	Leon.....	18
Quihí.....	Castroville.....	10
Rio Seco, (Dhanis).....	Quihí.....	15. 29
Rancheros creek.....	Rio Seco, (Dhanis).....	8. 33
Sabinal.....	Rancheros Creek.....	3. 94
Comanche Creek.....	Sabinal.....	5
Rio Frio.....	Comanche Creek.....	8. 46
Head of Leona.....	Rio Frio.....	6. 08
Nueces.....	Head of Leona.....	9. 04
Turkey Creek.....	Nueces.....	10. 27
Elm Creek.....	Turkey creek.....	15. 23
Las Moras (Fort Clark).....	Elm creek.....	7. 13
Piedra Plinta.....	Las Moras, (Fort Clark).....	7
Zoquete creek.....	Piedra Plinta.....	8. 83
Arroyo Pedro.....	Zoquete creek.....	3. 41
San Felipe.....	Arroyo Pedro.....	8. 80
1st Crossing of San Pedro.....	San Felipe.....	10. 22
Painted Caves.....	1st crossing San Pedro.....	2. 54
Palos Blancos.....	Painted Caves.....	15. 73
2d crossing of San Pedro.....	Palos Blancos.....	18. 39
First camp on San Pedro.....	2d crossing of San Pedro.....	19. 59
Howard's Springs.....	First camp on San Pedro.....	44
Live Oak Creek.....	Howard's Springs.....	20. 44
Ferry of Pecos.....	Live Oak Creek.....	7. 27
First camp on Pecos.....	Ferry of Pecos.....	38. 23
Arroyo Escondido.....	First camp on Pecos.....	16. 23
Ojos Escondidos.....	Arroyo Escondido.....	8. 58
Comanche Springs.....	Ojos Escondidos.....	19. 49
Leon Springs.....	Comanche Springs.....	8. 88
Varela Springs.....	Leon Springs.....	33. 86
Fort Davis.....	Varela Springs.....	28
Barrel Spring.....	Fort Davis.....	18. 42
Dead Man's Hole.....	Barrel Spring.....	13. 58
Van Horn's Wells.....	Dead Man's Hole.....	32. 83
Eagle Springs.....	Van Horn's Wells.....	19. 74
Last camp on Rio Grande.....	Eagle Springs.....	31. 42
San Elcario.....	Last camp on Rio Grande.....	50. 80
Socorro.....	San Elcario.....	5. 45
Isleta.....	Socorro.....	3. 10
Fort Bliss.....	Isleta.....	12. 14
Franklin, (opposite El Paso).....	Fort Bliss.....	2

## CHAPTER XX.

## FIRES.—FEAST.—DANCERS.

The most magnificent sights greeted us on the night of the 11th December. These were brilliant fires, on the summit of the mountains on our right and left overlooking the valley, made by the Pueblo Indians, who lived near by, and intended as we were informed, as a demonstration in honor of the succeeding several days: celebrated as, being in traditional lore, those on which Dona. Guadalupe, the patron saint—tutelary deity—of the El Paso church, spent in superintending its dedication. I must confess that my confidence in this information, was not strengthened after hearing several other motives, or reasons, assigned for commemorating the occasion. Suffice it to say, the sights were beautifully brilliant, and so continued for hours, whatever was the reason therefor. The day following this, began the "Feast"

This, we were informed, was an immemorial custom here, as also in other important Mexican towns.

At an early hour the church was crowded with a heterogeneous congregation, drawn from the various settlements within fifty or seventy-five miles. For want of seats all stood, save when kneeling in prayer. The priest, a young man, tall and good-looking, aided by two others, who alone sang, and performed on violins, conducted the services. Which concluded, part of the congregation departed, another part filed through a side door, and ranged themselves into parallel lines so as to admit two rows of Indian dancers,



composed of a dozen or more young men, and a single young woman. The men were dressed fantastically, the young woman very neatly. These now emerged from the church, and took their positions facing the door, when with toys, that made a tinkling noise, in their hands, they kept time to the music of the two fiddles. They danced to and from the door of the church, till their movements lost their charm; the crowd dispersed and left them alone.

By this hour the plaza, outside of the bull-pen, was crowded with human beings of both sexes, of all ages, with booth and carts, eluses, monte and chuck-a-luck tables.

#### RE-UNION.—GAMING.—FIRE-WORKS.

The faces of this mass of human beings were complacent. Upon them was depicted the quintessence of joy. They were at the threshold of the time that was to compensate, in pleasure and happiness, for the ills of the past twelve months. They now met friend, and relative, from whom a year had separated them. The rigid rules for their control were suspended, and they allowed to enjoy one week of freedom,—“to eat, be merry, and grow fat.” Their feelings may be better imagined than described.

The gaming tables were like so many never-ceasing machines; patronized night and day, and though the *lets* were not large, rarely exceeding a few dimes, they were made upon each game, which was played, “fast and furious.” I observed far more nerve exhibited by the females (all classes and ages game quite extensively,) than by the males. On the faces of the former I saw nothing more than a merry smile when their last claco (a copper worth about two pence) was gone, while the latter exhibited evidence of despair, when they had “nary red.” So absorbed did some of these gamers become that they sat from sun to sun, without refreshment, and only rose when the demands of nature forced them.

The first night of the ‘Feast’ we witnessed a highly creditable display of fire-works.

#### NO BULL-FIGHT.

A circular pen fifty yards in diameter formed by planting

poles, ten or more feet in length, perpendicularly, and across these others were firmly lashed, stood in the plaza. Herein was to have come off the annual bull-fights. The citizens on these occasions build the pen, and the State furnishes the animals. A company of the citizens had been despatched to Chihuahua city for an animal to be in readiness, but Mr. Redskin on the way asserted title, and sustained it, by depriving the escort of the bull, by which there was no fight.

We left these merry fellow-creatures, in the midst of revelry and excitement.

### MEXICO TO BECOME MORE REPUBLICAN AND ENLIGHTENED.

From certain intelligent natives residing here, who were connected with State affairs, I was gratified to learn that many changes were anticipated, in their government, which would conduce to the prosperity of the country; also, that the adoption by Congress of a constitution with provisions, similar to those of the constitution of the United States, was ably advocated by some of the first men of the nation. Our informants however, thought the move premature, that it could only succeed by adopting one by one of these provisions; also, that in Congress then in session, to form a constitution, a resolution had been adopted by which the election of a President for the Republic was to be placed in the hands of the people; also, that a resolution to modify the prohibition placed on Protestants worshipping according to their religious faith, had met with marked favor; and also, that the freeschool system was working wonders in enlightening the masses. These people—notwithstanding the effeminacy of their government to afford them protection, or its multiplied objections, of which they are informed, and the incessant bickering and civil strife among their countrymen—are not generally in favor of coming under the protection of our government. To us, in this respect, they manifest a very strange preference, but this is allowable on the principle of “every man to his taste: as the gal said on kissing a cow.”

### AMERICAN AND MEXICAN.

El Paso, and the villages on the American side of the

river, are excellent localities for studying human character, and equally good for observing the distinguishing traits of American, and Mexican men.

Those on our side are sufficiently removed from the older settlements to be untrammelled by the influences of society, and the restraints of the law. They, however, have their own standard of morals, of right, and are rigid in its enforcement. They take cognizance of all offenses of a less degree than homicide; and the guilty one is in a pitiable condition, who falls into the hands of those men who advocate the necessity of examples being made of all violators of *good order*.

The Americans prescribe a system for their own government, which they extend over the *locality occupied* by the Mexicans; they horse-race, game, bet at or upon any hazard, and are ever on the *qui vive* for lucre or frolic. They are principally adventurers here, and stand as one man against Mexicans and Indians; and are of course omnipotent.

The Mexicans are held as inferiors, and often in contempt, by their neighbor Americans; though they are superior to their countrymen across the river. They devote their leisure to amusements: the mysteries of monte, and dancing; at both which they excel. They generally esteem the Americans, and seem satisfied with being allowed to play "second fiddle" to them. They are generally slothful, and, what is most to be regretted, combine in their character some of the baser traits of the Indian.

#### UP THE RIO.—MARCH RESUMED.

At the expiration of a month, after our arrival at Fort Bliss, the wound of Mr. Nave was healed, though the elbow remained stiff and sensitive, causing him to carry it in a sling; that of myself was well. In the meantime we had disposed of the mules and wagon, and were again ready to resume our march by packing. From the accounts received here from the country ahead, Messrs. Livingston and Donovan concluded to go no further. Leaving them on the morning of the 15th of December, those remaining of us took passage on a 'freight train,' as far as Fort Thorne.

Soon after passing Franklin our road, for want of river

bottom, ran over many uneven elevations, and, although near to the river for a number of miles, for want of a better, it is forced, in many places, over this surface; by which the progress of vehicles is greatly retarded.

Two miles above Franklin we reached the village of Molino, founded by Judge ———, a very clever American. This stands at the most practicable crossing on the Rio Grande for the Rail Road, and hence bids fair to become a place of consequence.

### BOUNDARY LINES.

A short distance above this, we were opposite to the dividing line between New Mexico and Chihuahua, that is, the line between the territories of the United States and Mexico, which are west of the Rio Grande. This is told by blocks of gray marble placed at conspicuous points along the line. Durable objects stand, within short distances of each other, the entire length of the line to the Colorado river, i. e. Upper California. On each public road which crosses this line monuments (obelisks) have been built, whereon is engraved the name of the boundary commissioner, Maj. Emory, &c., purpose of the monuments, and time when the line was run.

### MESILLA (ME-SE-AIL) VALLEY.

I have thought proper to insert the following as correctly descriptive of, and as embodying much valuable information concerning the stretch here traveled over by me, from the report of Brevet Capt. John Pope, corps of topographical engineers: The valley of the Rio Grande between the parallels of  $37^{\circ}$  and  $32^{\circ}$  north latitude, comprises more than nine-tenths of all the settlements of New Mexico, and contains a population of about 50,000 persons. The only other settlements in the Territory, with the exception of three or four small villages west of the river, lie along and very near to the great road from Santa Fe to Independence, and in no case are found further from the valley of the Rio Grande than seventy miles.

That portion of the country which properly comes within the scope of this expedition extends from the parallel of  $32^{\circ} 20'$ , and embraces the extreme southern portion of New

Mexico including the Mesilla and Dona Ana valleys, with their villages, and a portion of the county of El Paso, in Texas, including the village of Franklin, opposite the Mexican town of El Paso, and the villages of Isletta and Elisario, lower down on the river.

The only arable land in this distance of eighty-five miles is that portion of the immediate valley of the Rio Grande, which can be irrigated from the river; and, in consequence, the entire population not exceeding eight thousand, is confined within these limits. Considerable crops of grain, principally corn and wheat, are raised; but the wealth of the inhabitants is in their herds of cattle and mules, sheep and goats. The peculiarly favorable character for grazing of the table-lands east and west of the valley of the river, induces, or rather renders necessary, the herding of their stock many miles from the settlements; and to protect these people and their property thus exposed from the Indians who infest the country, the military posts in this section of the country have been established.

The Mesilla valley, so called, is about ten miles in length along the west bank of the river, and from two to three miles in breadth to the base of the elevated table-lands which enclose the valley of the Rio Grande. The two villages of Mesilla and San Tomas—the first with a population of about ten thousand, the second of about three hundred—and the only villages of the valley. A few detached settlements occur, and would probably swell the entire population of the valley to three thousand five hundred persons.

Dona Ana, opposite the northern extremity of the Mesilla, is the oldest town in this part of the country, having been first settled in 1842. Las Cruces, Las Tortugas, and the military post of Fort Fillmore, are the only settlements between Dona Ana and El Paso, and the population of the valley opposite the Mesilla does not exceed fifteen hundred.

Molino, two miles above, and Franklin, opposite El Paso, are the first settlements which are found south of Fort Fillmore; the ranch of Frontera having been abandoned. With the town of Isletta, twelve miles below, and the town

of San Elesaria, twenty miles below Molino, they number about three thousand souls.

The valley of the Rio Grande above Dona Ana, although by far the richest and best timbered portion of New Mexico, has for many years remained uninhabited as far up as the little village of San Antonio—one hundred and fifteen miles—in consequence of its peculiar position, midway between powerful bands of Apache Indians, occupying the mountains east and west and from obstacles of ground in the river, which have induced all the travel across the famous "Jornada del Muerto," which occupies two-thirds of the entire distance. The great highway from New Mexico to Chihuahua leaves the river where the obstacles to travel along its banks begin to present themselves; and traversing a high arid plain—without wood; with little water, and with very indifferent grass—again descends upon the valley, at a distance of about eighty miles; having only effected a gain of about fifteen miles. The military commander of New Mexico has constructed a good road along the banks of the river, and has established a military fort (Fort Thorne) in the valley and opposite the center of the Jornada; and all government trains and movement of troops are now required to pursue this route. These wise measures will soon put an end to the dangers and privations of the road across the desert, and will speedily lead to a settlement of the richest portion of the valley of the Rio Grande."

With the exception of the limited strip between Frontera and Molino, the immediate valley of the Rio Grande is from two to five miles in width, and perfectly level, and the river traverses it from side to side in many sinuosities. These level bottom lands can be readily irrigated from the river, and possess a soil which, although not deep, and containing rather too large a proportion of sand for the notions of farmers of the United States, is nevertheless extremely fertile, and well adapted to the productions of all the cereal grains. The system of irrigation renews the fertility of the soil by spreading over it every year a fat deposit—several inches in thickness, which is brought down in suspension from the river,

and to this deposit is undoubtedly due the fact that the Mexicans, for so many successive years, have been able to continue the same crops upon the land. The soil is only about four or five inches deep, and for cultivating it the Mexican implements have been conclusively shown, by experience of several years, to be the best.

The wooden plough which they use barely enters the earth sufficiently to turn up three or four inches in depth, and they thus never pass below the yearly deposits of the river. The iron plough, on the contrary, passes several inches below this, and turns up a soil more than four-fifths of which is sand, and consequently of little productiveness. As an evidence of the results, it will suffice to say, that of two fields of the same size, contiguous to each other and identical in soil, the one cultivated with great care by the government, after the American fashion, the other the property of an old Mexican, who cultivated it himself without assistance, the products were little or nothing for the first, and a crop averaging from thirty to forty bushels of corn to the acre for the last.

The immediate valley of the river between Dona Ana and Frontera, contains about 128,000 acres of arable land; and to form an estimate of its agricultural value, it will be sufficient to exhibit the products of the little strip of cultivated ground in the Mesilla valley for the year 1853. This can scarcely be considered a fair test, as the land was first settled in 1850, and the constant difficulties resulting from its equivocal relations with the two governments, and the impressment of the men into the Mexican army, have seriously interfered with its agricultural productions. There are about 16,000 acres in what is commonly known as the Mesilla valley, of which about 10,000 acres are under this partial cultivation.

The products for the year 1853 were as follows, viz:

Corn, 50,000 bushels, at 70 cens.....	\$35,000
Wheat, 7,000 bushels, at \$1.....	7,000
Beans, 15,000 bushels, at \$2.....	30,000

And melons, fruits, and vegetables in the most unlimited profusion. An approximate estimate can be formed from

these data of what would be the value of the products of these lands, with proper encouragement of security and good markets.

The most valuable feature, however, of the valley of the Rio Grande, is yet but partially developed, and as it ministers to the luxuries rather than to the necessities of life, it cannot, in the absence of demand for such things, occupy a very important place in the present wealth of New Mexico. I refer to the peculiar adaptation of the valley to the culture of the grape. The east side of the Rio Grande is faced by chains of lofty mountains at an average distance from the river of fifteen miles, which, at San Felipe at the north and El Paso at the south, impinge directly upon the banks. A semi-circular sweep of country is thus enclosed from the northern and eastern winds, and in consequence we find within it a very mild and equable climate, little subjected to the changes of the seasons. The river having a general course to the southeast, and the ranges of mountains on the east side being nearly parallel to it, the whole of this area has a southern and western exposure, and with a soil sufficiently fertile, and of great warmth, it is most wonderfully adapted to the culture of the grape. It attains here a flavor and richness unknown to any grape I have ever seen in the United States, and is produced, when cultivated, in the most profuse abundance. An examination of the character and climate of this region exhibits a striking resemblance to those of the south side of Madeira, and it is much to be doubted whether this portion of New Mexico and Texas is at all surpassed in the quality of its grapes, even by that favored island.

As I said before, grapes and wine being articles of luxury rather than of necessity, the people of New Mexico are little able to develop this rich agricultural feature of their country; and without facilities for reaching a market this source of wealth is completely useless."

#### FROM DONA ANA TO FORT THORNE.

Seven miles north of Dona Ana we left the river and entered upon the Larga Jornada del Muerto, (long journey



of death,) a stretch of eighty or ninety miles over a desolate country without wood or water.

The history of this part of the road to Santa Fe shrouds it in a legendary garb, such as forbids its insertion here. I will therefore, merely, as a fact well substantiated, notice that legions of domestic animals, and many of the human family in attempting to make the trip, have fallen and perished here, as their bleached bones evidence.

With very great difficulty the wagons reached the summit of a gradual elevation several miles in extent; this was owing to sand several inches deep being in the road. A few miles beyond, the road in view so far as the eye could reach, we turned to the left and soon after again descended to the river bottom. Here the soil is unusually rich, the bottom, several miles wide, is covered with cottonwood trees, and hedged by extensive mountain ridges. The road led across the river at what is laid down on the maps as San Diego, but like most else Mexican, it is simply a designation, being a ford, with a jackal for a ferryman, and fourteen miles from Fort Thorne.

## CHAPTER XXI.

## FORT THORNE.

Fort Thorne occupies the site of Santa Barbara, a half mile from the river, and is under the command of Col. D. S. Miles, and garrisoned by two companies, Dragoons, and 3rd Infantry. The buildings, of adobes, save the hospital are enclosed in a substantial adobe wall. The citizens, in equal numbers of American and Mexican, reside a few hundred yards from the post, and were generally engaged in vending "*sperits*" and other groceries to, and gambling with, the soldiers.

## PESTS OF FORTS.

Near each military station, with the exception of Forts Lancaster and Davis, by which we passed men were engaged in these practices, and, from the evidence afforded us, I concluded that their services could be profitably dispensed with. Strangers are prohibited selling within a given distance (a few hundred yards,) from each post, whereby soldiers, unless "off duty," are unable to obtain liquor but from the Sutler. The Sutler is elected by the officers, and disallowed to violate their wishes, hence he furnishes no soldier more than a given quantity, usually two drinks of a gill, each a day. These restraints are not sufficient to prevent drunkenness, and "a heap of it too."

## INDIAN AGENCY, AND INDIANS.

A sub Indian agent, Dr. Steck, lived here, and dealt rations.

to crowds of Mimbres Apaches who were in weekly attendance. These, are exclusive of the 5000 Indians acquired by the Gadsden treaty,\* and are one of the bands of the great tribe, called from the particular section inhabited by them, who range east and west between the valley of the Pecos, and the Pimos villages on the Gila, and north and south from the parallel of the Navajo country (34° North Lat.), to the most Southern line of New Mexico, and thence over the States of Sonora, Durango, and Chihuahua, of Mexico. The Mimbres Indians from their contiguity to, are often classed with, the Gila Apaches, embracing the Magones, the Coyoteros, and the Garroteros; and from their alliances with these in plundering they have been recently chastised with the Gilas, by our military.

These Indians occasionally brought dressed deer-skins and pin-yo-nes, (a nut, grown on a tree of this name much like the pine, very numerous on the mountains north and west, with a taste like the beech-nut, and the shape and size of a very small chinquapen); these they exchanged for trinkets and groceries. They brought with them save these nuts, and a small quantity of muscal, nothing to eat.

A very clever gentleman here named Barnes, granted us the privilege of occupying an apartment in his house. Near to our door was a favorite camping place for the Indians; where we had abundant opportunities of seeing their "braves and big men," and of witnessing their customs.

They came from two to five mounted on one horse, bringing with them their skins and blankets. Their poor, patient animals, evince no restiveness till relieved of their burthens, then their little remaining spirit is aroused in anticipation of the torture they are to endure by the removal of the pack saddle, or blanket, which adheres as tightly as did the blanket to the back of Bald Hornet, of Georgia horse swap memory. Each squad of eight or ten of these people crouched around a small fire. When the fuel was converted into coals they bespattered, with water from the mouth, baskets of basin form, the better to prevent them burning, next par-

---

\*Gov. Merriweather's Report, 30th Sept. 1856.

tially filled them with corn, and then with coals, they then gave the baskets a sea-saw motion that was continued till the corn was parched.

The muscal, alias maguay plant, is found growing all over the lower part of the territory, and is more than half the living of the Papago, Pueblo, and Apache Indians. Considered aside from being an edible, they are tapped and a single one, will, for months, yield a gallon, more or less, each day of what the Mexicans call "pulque." To prepare it for cooking the stalk, root and leaves are lopped, and the remainder placed in a hole, dug in the ground, which has been thoroughly heated; over this a steady fire is kept for a dozen hours, when the article is very palatable. Another way is to mash it, and then over a slow fire boil it till done."

An American here conveyed to some of these a mule with a broken limb. We were curious to learn their manner of preparing this food, and did so. The poor animal was deprived of life, then of hide, and was then ready for the *coals*. His stay hereon was, however, not longer than a lady's fashionable call; when the flesh, still in possession of its *natives juices*, was summarily devoured. Satiated, they spread their skins and blankets, so as to encircle the fire, and slept till the next sun; when yawning they renewed the fire, and while one or more parched the corn, the remaining females destroyed the creeping vermin on the papooses and picaninies. This last is a very interesting operation to one not accustomed to seeing it, particularly if he be an individual of tender sensibilities, a keen eye, and with an empty stomach. In that event if a well grown full one is captured, and made to make a noise like "pop goes the weavel," the individual will be minus his breakfast. Avaunt ye lice killers!

A distinction has been drawn between this tribe and their neighbors, to the detriment of the former, and to the effect that they are wholly deficient in courage, having none of the war-like traits of the Comanches, &c., less intelligence, and moral honesty, than any of the Texas or New Mexico tribes; that their sole objects are plunder, and to murder the defenceless, while their neighbors are not so degraded, more bold and morally honest.

I flatter myself that all who *know* Indian character, as it exists throughout this country, will sustain me in the assertion, that this distinction is not well taken, and in the opinion, that the character thus given to the Apaches, is the daguerreotype of that of *every other tribe throughout the country*, excepting the Pimos, part of the Maricopas, the Papegos, and the Pueblos.

By not a few the Comanches have been lauded for their bravery, to the end, that in battle they never take prisoners, or surrender themselves. This is not true in their rencounters with our nation, as the history of Texas shows. The same authority convicts them of want of bravery. It records evidence convincing, of their cowardly thefts, and of divers murders of *women*, children, and defenceless men, by them.

It is known to all who are acquainted with Indian customs that all the tribes, throughout this section of country, are alike filthy, thievish and cowardly. Perhaps the Pimos should be excepted, as being exempt from the charge of thieving, although persons have been robbed of their horses, &c., near their villages. If, honest, it is presmable that, they are correspondingly courageous. Also, they should be excepted from the charge of filthiness, as by their industry they raise corn and beans to sell; hence, &c. Therefore, of a great number of various tribes whom I saw, I am compelled to say, I witnessed nothing in their manner, customs, or character which inspired me with feelings but little removed from disgust. True, the principal chiefs were generally tall, large and finely formed, but they were minus dignity, native or acquired. In a word, I saw nothing of the "noble," so often applied to the red man, and less in his eye than in any other member, notwithstanding it was keen, piercing, and black, for insomuch it resembled the adder; for insomuch it visibly betrayed the lurking treachery of its owner.

#### APACHE CHIEFS.

This expression has been often applied to certain head chiefs of the Mimbres Apaches: to Mangus Colarado (Red Sleeve), Delgareta (Slender), Costelles (Sacks), and to others,

each of whom I saw on several occasions. The first named was very large, erect, and of powerful mould, with a villainous countenance. The second a size under the first, with fine form, and a like front, which as plainly told that he was a thief as that he was an Indian, as that he had stolen the Bowie knife of a member of our company. Costelles was a *Mexican*, then thirty years old, of medium size, had been stolen, when a child, from his parents whilst journeying in their country (Chihuahua), by a party of Indians, headed by Delgareta. His parents and brother escaped. On removing the pack, consisting of empty sacks, from one of the animals captured, Delgareta discovered among them a little boy who he involuntarily called Costelles. "Eo nomine," he became the slave of Delgareta; in due time acquired a fondness for his captors and their mode of living; showed himself active and efficient in their forays, was "freed"; and by his deeds of daring and cunning became a "head man." Of one of these deeds he boasted; and detailed the circumstances in this way: In a plundering excursion into Chihuahua he led a band of Apaches, they were surprised by a superior Mexican force and dispersed; Costelles was hotly pursued by a fierce native who succeeded in inflicting a wound on him with his lance; Costelles, unable to escape, now turned and after a desperate struggle succeeded in dispatching his adversary, he then deliberately cut out his heart and, so soon as an opportunity offered—cooked and eat it. He had thus knowingly eaten the heart of his only brother.

The authorities in Chihuahua offered a handsome reward for the apprehension and delivery to them of Costelles, or of his head. During our stay at Fort Thorne, Costelles came there, and stated that a number of his horses had been recently stolen by certain citizens (natives) of the town of Mesilla, and that he intended going after them. Two days succeeding this the ferryman at the San Diego crossing came to the fort, and announced, that the second night preceding, he had left the ferry in charge of two Mexicans, and on returning the next day found that the Mexicans had left; that he had discovered a quantity of gore in his house, and also

in a line thence to the river; that his conclusion being that some one had been killed he thought it proper to report, &c. Hereupon, Lieutenant Stein and a body of soldiers, repaired to the spot where the body was supposed to have been thrown in the river, and soon drew therefrom the headless trunk of Costelles. In a few days after, news reached us of the head of Costelles being publicly exhibited in Chihuahua. "Those who rise by the sword shall fall," &c.

#### INDIAN APPAREL.—INFANTS.—WIVES.

The generality of the males wear nothing but the "breach cloth," sandals, or moccasins. They trim short the hair over their foreheads, allowing the remainder to grow.

The females generally wear a garment made of cotton cloth or grass, which is confined at the loins, and hangs to the knees. Like the men they cut short the hair over their eyes. The unmarried ones besmear, or streak, their faces with paints, after the fashion of the "braves" on war excursions. The papoose of the chiefs and principal men, are enveloped in furry skins, then strapped inside of a cradle, shaped like a box, with basked-work to protect the head from the sun's rays; the cradle is then lashed, head up, to the mother's back. Infants of the "plebians," are carried in a similar posture under a serape.

The head men contract conjugal alliances with as many of the tribe as they choose.

#### PRISONERS.

Each of the *wild* bands and tribes hold their captives, regardless of the nation to which they belong, as slaves. If females they take them to wife; if males, on manifesting *merit* and willingness, they are adopted into the tribe. A large number of Mexicans, men, women and children, annually are *captured* by these tribes. Their slaves are rarely allowed to visit the "white settlements." Concerning these an apparently singular fact has been often observed: After remaining with the Indians some months but few of these *slaves* manifest any inclination to escape, or to be released, from their captors. This disinclination is supposed

to arise from a feeling of debasement, and a fear of punishment.

These unfortunate women, the moment of their capture, are invariably subjected to the most degrading outrages. They often form attachments, become mothers, or such favorites as to enjoy the highest privileges of the tribe.

#### CUSTOMS GENERALLY.

We were not a little amused at the ingenuity displayed in one of the favorite customs of these people. This was to fill their long raven hair\* with mud of a consistency that would allow it to permeate the mass, then to remain in the heat of the sun till all was dry,—after which to remove the dirt, and with it numberless defunct creepers, that had passed to their last home with the drying of the mud.

Before the Jesuits' day in this land the most of the tribes burned their dead; they now very generally bury.

Here, as everywhere with this race, the females perform the drudgery.

The Mimbres Apaches, through the agent's influence, have learned something of agriculture, and for the past several years have raised corn, beans and vegetables half enough to sustain them. The Pueblos, Papagos, Maricopas, Pimas, and Yumas, may be said to subsist chiefly by agriculture.

Observation has satisfied many that as these, and even the "Arabs of the desert" (as the Camanches are called), and others near some of our Texan forts so engaged, improve in this pursuit, they become correspondingly enlightened otherwise, and gradually abandon that fondness, which had been well nigh second nature with them, for laying other nations under contribution to them. Whenever the yield has amply repaid the Indian for his toil and care herein, he has more than nominally ceased to trespass on the rights of others. Many of these may be said to be semi-civilized. From all I saw when among these people, I concluded that the policy adopted towards them by the Government, was a wise one.

---

\* With a single exception among the Apaches, I never saw an Indian woman with gray hair.



I viewed the necessities of our people as demanding a tender to them of the "olive branch and the sword." I saw peace *and corn* in the agent's, and war *and death* in the military. Should that policy be carried out coextensive with their necessities, the Indians will be left without excuse, and become indebted to our Government for its efficient, humane action. Should the policy, in its execution, be loose, the object of our philanthropic law-givers will fail, and the race of the Red man become "like grass which groweth up," and "in the evening it is cut down, and withereth."

### AMALGAMATION.

An ethnological fact more observable in North America, by reason of the tint perceptible in the amalgamation of several of the races inhabiting it, than elsewhere, is that of the issue of the white and black, and of the white and Indian, being inferior to, or below the standard, mental or physical, which it would seem nature had prescribed for such mixed races. That instead of the issue of the white (Caucasian) reaching a midway standard in these respects between their parents, in many instances they do not possess the physical strength of either parent, and in no instance are they equal mentally to the one, and physically to the other of their parents. So far as concerns the mixture of the white and black races, the additional fact is well established: that their issue is the *shortest lived race of human beings on earth*.

Indeed if there exists an exception to the law, that "nature will not support a mixed race, it is that of the issue of the Spaniard and Indian. This is much the most numerous hybrid of the "genus homo" on this continent. And the intercourse between these nations begun, incontinently before the wane of the Aztecs, by Cortes and his followers, has resulted in staining the major part of the present Mexican population. Equal parts of Castile and the aboriginal blood of the Indian course the veins of millions of Mexican citizens.

Whether this race is not an exception to the law it is difficult to determine. They seem in longevity and constitution, equal to either ancestor, and mentally superior to the

tawny one; though this may be accounted for by the difference in raising. I never saw a deformed Mexican, or one who was not of tolerable size and form, proportioned to his age. In estimating the improvement of this race, the fact should be considered that the Indian and African, of all God's creatures, have alone shown themselves cannibals by nature.

I will add that notwithstanding the proximity of their habitations in the Gadsden Purchase, few conjugal contracts are now made between the Mexican and Indian. At San Xavier Del Bac, although they are separated but by their tenements, their intercourse had been so restricted, when we were there, that many of either nation did not comprehend the language of the other.

#### THE INDIAN.—HIS END.

What is the fate of the Red-man? Is it inscrutable? Till a past generation he was mighty in numbers and strong in battle—he stood as the trees of the forest, and like them fell but by time's hand. To-day he cries:

“Why, why should the white man wrong the one,  
Who ne'er did harm to him?”

He used to borrow the quaint figure: Indian gave pale-face a seat on his log—pale-face wanted more room—Indian moved. Pale-face again wanted, and again Indian moved, till he was shoved off, when pale-face had the whole log. To represent that the early Colonists were poor, and without land, when the Indians gave them a home, and land—and more land—till by the expanse of their possessions the Red-man was “shoved off”—to the West. Where to day he asks:

“Oh! why does the white man follow my path?  
Like a hound on the tiger's track.  
Does the flush on my dark pale cheek, 'waken his wrath?  
Does he covet the bow at my back?”

And still the white man wants more room,—and still the clash.

The war-whoop of the last century was the precursor to the fall, in this, of a million “braves” out of “the hunting grounds” of their fathers. Like the lifeless breeze, the enc-

my follows ; and the yell, of old, still signals the death-leap  
of tribe by tribe, whose cries have long been :

\* \* \* \* "Go back from the Red-man's track,

For the hunter's eye grows dim,—

To think the white man wrongs the one,

That ne'er did wrong to him."

Ere many beats of time's pulse, the Red-man will be off  
the log—have sung his death-song, and his voice have be-  
come even stiller than the silent water flow given him by the  
Great Spirit, whereon

"Time's iron feet can print no ruin trace,"

and which, mirroring the Spirit Land, may reflect the In-  
dian there.

## CHAPTER XXII.

## DISAPPOINTMENT.

Our wish, prior to arriving at Fort Thorne, was to join a party of the military in their removal from the upper posts on the Rio Grande, to Tucson, but owing to the lame condition of Mr. Nave, we were too long delayed. We next hoped on its arrival to join the mail party, just then arranged to convey the mail monthly between the fort and Tucson, but in this too, by reason of one day's delay, we were disappointed. Inasmuch as we were too few to travel alone, we concluded to await reinforcements, or until the return of the mail party.

## THEFT OF HORSE.

Here I made a purchase of a fine horse, that, from his appearance and good qualities, occupied a place in my favor side by side with that of Mustang Bill. My possession, however was temporary, as, perforce, it was yielded to an unknown horsethief.

## MAJOR LANE AND PARTY.

About the middle of the month (January, 1857,) I received a message from Major Lane, then at Fort Fillmore, by which I was requested to remain at Fort Thorne 'till his arrival,—when he proposed that we should unite parties.

Major Lane left Marshall, Texas, the 1st October, 1856, with a company of twenty-seven men; crossed the Staked Plain, and arrived at El Paso the middle of December: There, twenty-three of his company, concluding to go no further, remained. Messrs. V. V. Ward, L. R. Ford, John

Hall, and —— McKinney adhering, the Major resumed his journey; received accessions at Fort Fillmore in the persons of Messrs. William Devers and —— Archibald, and arrived at Fort Thorne the 18th of January.

#### JUNCTURE OF COMPANIES.

The day following, that of this arrival, we joined companies, and the next day (with the exception of Mr. Knight, who choosing to go no farther returned, by way of Santa Fe, to his home in Missouri,) set out for the Tucson valley.

#### REMEMBRANCE OF FRIENDS.

At Fort Thorne I received sundry polite attentions, and serviceable offices from Captain Claiborne, Lieutenants Stein and Baker, and Mr. Alexander Duval. These gentlemen inspired me with an ardent desire to serve them.

#### PASSAGE, AND COUNTRY TO THE SANTA CRUZ RIO.

January 20th.—Our party now numbered twelve men. A stretch of upwards of four hundred miles spread before us. This we overcame in nineteen days by leisurely pushing ahead. Guard duties, though rigidly enforced, by reason of our increased number, were greatly lightened. Game was very abundant over the entire distance. Water was quite abundant for passers, and stood at convenient camping points, save in one stretch of sixty miles. With the exception of two or three playas (dry lakes), and an occasional plateau covered with many varieties of the cactus, the valleys, bottoms and low-lands, are covered with a luxuriant coating of nutritious grass—principally grama.

Vegetation was rapidly springing in the valleys and bottoms, and appeared to be weeks earlier than it was on the like parallel to the east.

#### FIRST DIVISION.

Every variety of soil is found on this route.

To be more explicit: The division embracing the divide between the waters of the Atlantic and the Pacific, and embraced in the stretch from the Rio Grande to Valle del Suaz, has as distinguishing features wide, level plains, bordered by smooth gradual slopes running to the bases of mountain ele-

vations and peaks, named, and whose outlines are plainly visible for more than an hundred miles. The principal of these are El Peloncillo, (sugar-loaf,) Pecacho of Mesilla, Cook's Peak, Florida, Copper Mine, and Burro; the last two are terminal spurs of the Rocky Mountains which here give out, and are soon on a level with the plains.

The table lands of this division are broad, and so shallow as to be scarcely traceable by their borders. The valleys generally are parallel to the trend of the mountains, and descend southward.

### SECOND DIVISION.

The division embraced between the Valle del Suez and the San Pedro, includes a vast valley district separated from the San Pedro rio, and extensive low-lands and which contain but few elevations. The western limit of the firstnamed valley, is composed of Mounts Graham and Chirricahui, (Chil-a-cow) the most imposing peaks in the stretch. Hereon to the north, above the profile of the surrounding heights, loom the Dos Cabezas (two heads.)

### THIRD DIVISION.

The division included between the San Pedro and San Xavier del Bac, contains much more elevated and uneven surface than the divisions noticed.

In this distance are the Mimbres, San Pedro and Santa Cruz rivers. These contain about the same volume of water, wide bottoms, and much good soil that is susceptible of irrigation. The products of this, when properly cultivated, would be wheat, corn, cotton and grapes. In the mountains and on the playas, are springs and standing pools of tolerable water.

The mountains, generally rugged, are mostly bare of timber; on some of them, however, grow stunted pines, pinyones, juniper and oaks. The valleys, canons, and river margins, contain a dwarfish oak, cherry, ash, black walnut, cedar and cotton-wood.

### METAL.

In this distance we prospected for gold but in one spot. This was for a few hours in the run of a small spring branch,

*The promontory is Chiricahui.*

which trickled in a hollow of the Chirricahui mountain. We used the common pick, shovel, and pan, and obtained the 'color' often, though but little gold. Our conclusion was that coarse gold was to be found, but the country being filled with hostile Indians forbade us working for it.

#### COUNTRY'S FACE.

The route the entire distance, with the exception of a few miles through mountain passes, led over a quite level surface and may be said to be a most excellent natural road.

#### MIRAGE.

During several forenoons a beautiful sight was afforded by the mirage. This made a raven as large as a bear, the mountains beyond but half their distance removed, and fashioned every object to present the most beautiful and fantastic shape.

#### INDIAN FORAYS.

Our road was crossed by a half dozen or more recently made trails of stock: horses, mules and cattle, driven by the Gila Apaches from the Sonorian settlements. We often saw the tracks, and occasionally the fires, of these marauders, but they avoided us.

#### OUR COMPANIONS.

This part of the journey was made without incident. Our new companions, by their kind and gentlemanly bearing so won upon us, that after a day's association they felt to us like friends and acquaintances of long standing. To each of them we, individually, felt under lasting obligations for their innumerable kindnesses rendered us during our stay in that section.

#### SAN XAVIER.—ITS PEOPLE.

The road intersected the beautiful little Santa Cruz near the Mission of San Xavier del Bac. This was at one time a Jesuit mission and settled by several hundred Mexicans and Papago Indians. There remains as a monument to the religious zeal of this order, in fine preservation, a large and handsome stuccoed, brick church. This contains much beautiful statuary and paintings in fresco. The present population embraces

less than a hundred of its former inhabitants. These have been deprived by their common enemy, the Apaches, of almost all their cattle, and subsist upon the produce of their well tilled grounds near by. They are devout catholics, but, being too poor to have ministerial services constantly, are visited only occasionally by the Padre.

### THE SANTA CRUZ RIO.

Leaving San Xavier we moved up the Santa Cruz, though our direction was southward, forty miles to Tubac. The country in this stretch is unsettled, there are now, near the river the ruins of one or more ranchos; and a half dozen miles from its left bank is Sopori, (an Indian name,) the ranche of Colonel Douglas, an American engaged in mining for silver. The bottoms in places, are several miles wide and highly fertile. Cotton-wood and musquite, of good size, are abundant in them. The river runs in the middle of a valley that varies in width, from a few to several miles, of surpassing beauty. The valley, table-land and mountain sides here, as elsewhere in the Purchase, are covered with a luxuriant coating of grama grass which is the staff of life for every four-footed animal throughout the country. The mountain tops are white, till late in the spring, with snow.

### TUBAC.

The village of Tubac is compactly built of single story adobe houses; was 'till ceded (1854,) to the United States, a presidio, enclosed by a dirt wall with port-holes, and had a permanent population of several hundred natives. The citizens had long been annoyed by the Apaches who stole their property, and enslaved such of them as fell into their hands. Tubac is situated on the route pursued by several of the Gila bands when on their predatory incursions into Sonora, hence it may be supposed that her citizens were in constant dread of assault. Feeling unable to repel them, the citizens finally deserted their homes, and Tubac was left without an occupant.

During 1856, Mr. Charles K. Poston, agent for a mining company, whose head-quarters are in Cincinnati, with a small



party of men, and soon after Colonel Palatin Robinson and family, and a few others, Americans and Mexicans, settled there, so that on our arrival there was a briskness about the town that few Mexican towns ever *don*, and a domiciliation in the 'people,' which showed them "*Animis opibusque paratæ*."

### WOMAN.

Before leaving this place we paid our respects to Mrs. Robinson, the only American lady, with the exception of Mrs. Major Stein, within three hundred miles. At her Americanized home we had the latent fires of our own far distant hearthstone brightly rekindled, and by their light I, if no other, there saw another—Mrs. R., and, pressed to her bosom, a little flaxen haired prattler; the first I fancied in accents unhappy, breathed a wanderer's name,—the little one could but articulate "papa's gone." We acquired a high opinion of the amiability of Mrs. R., and, were confirmed in the belief that the true woman, in her principles, is not influenced by the incidents to change of locality. Here too, we first met her husband, than whom no man is more chivalrous, generous, more the soul of honor. With that man I was reminded of Crockett's man, who was so polite and generous that whenever others drank his 'spirits,' he invariably turned his back to prevent observing the quantity poured out. These two emigrated from Kentucky to Western Texas for the cure of pulmonary affections; and lured by the news ahead they came with the first swell of emigration, and halted not till arriving at Tubac.

### ARRIVAL AT HEAD-QUARTERS.—WHAT WE SAW AND FOUND.

February 8th.—We left Tubac after one night's stay, and drove fifteen miles to the Rancho De Las Calabasas. Four miles from Tubac stood the mission of Tomocacari, another magnificent church edifice, now occupied by two Germans, who alone remained to repel the invasion of beast and wild fowl, and to till the extensive fertile fields surrounding it.

We had now traveled upwards of four hundred miles since

leaving the Rio Grande, (which distance Mr. Archibald and I walked,) and had now arrived at head-quarters—the “ne plus ultra” of sublunary possessions—a spot which for months had engrossed the minds of many of ambition’s votaries, who, like floats down the confluent of mighty streams, at last find a meeting place. Each State of the Union, each of the grand divisions of the earth, each vocation between professional horse-thieving, and the practice of the law, had its representative here. All, like drift in an eddy, “bobbing around” from bank to bow, (shantie to camp). The daily swelling population, idle, dissolute and disappointed, lured by the fumes of “spirits” that settled around each camp, like the yellow jackets that swarmed around old Lovengood’s head on the occasion of his “playing horse,” *sans cérémonie*, entered the various tents and took a hand in anything on the tapis.

#### FACE OF THE PREMISES.—OCCUPANTS.

If you will portray in your imagination a bottom covered with tall, golden colored grass, hedged by mountains whose sands glitter like metal, divided by a meandering stream a dozen yards wide and as many inches deep, this shaded by cotton-woods, willows, and musquites, then a few hundred yards higher up another stream, a creek with less volume pouring in from the right, and in the fork an elevated rolling surface, you will have a view of Calabazas (Pumpkin, so called from an old yellow adobe house, named from its color, which stands on the right bank of the river near the above noticed junction.) Then picture to your mind’s-eye this bottom dotted with shanties of straw and cloth, and the fork covered with military tents, and you have the tenements belonging to Calabazas, which were occupied by several hundred citizens, and four companies of the 1st Dragoons at the time of our arrival.

The soldiers passed through their series of duties without a care for the morrow; they were clad, fed and paid for *their services*, and were quite as happy and contented as if they had been in their foreign homes, whence the most of them came. Not so the citizen. That eye that twinkled gleefully

in prospect of a good time, was sunken as if the good time was in the retrospect, and that member on a retrograde march; that face as round and shining as the full moon a few days ago, was now like the moon waning: cadaverous; that equanimity of temper, that had long dwelt without sorrow, had flown; moroseness was the tenant in the stead of geniality.

So much for ambition, vain-glory; so much for disappointment. Bitter were the regrets of these here, who were numbered among the seekers of wealth; whose hopes had made the spread of the institutions of the South hardly secondary, in importance, to their individual interest. And why? "That land than which no other offered so many allurements"—so far as the accessibility of its resources were concerned was as the gas of putrefaction, that sends forth its Will-with-a-wisp; was like the fabled stream which made the aged young. We from all points of the compass had followed the allurer and met at the focus, the apex, from which like golden streams the news had flown to the four quarters of the globe. Here we found that our conceptions did not warrant our deductions therefrom. Our expectations lessened as we drew near to, and faded into nothingness as we reached "the land of promise."

#### EXTENT.—POPULATION, AND BOUNDARY OF THE PURCHASE.

The country embraced about 40,000 square miles, over which roamed 5,000 Indians. It contained three small Mexican villages. Is watered by the river Grande which forms its eastern boundary; the Mimbres which takes its rise at the 33°, and running south sinks at the 32d parallel of latitude; the San Pedro and Santa Cruz which rise about latitude 31° 20', run northwest and are said to sink between parallels 32° and 33°; the Gila from its source (108° longitude) westward forms so much of the northern boundary of the country, and the Colorado, from its junction with the Gila, southward a few miles along the western border of the Purchase.

#### RIVERS.—RAINS.—TOWNS.

The rivers Grande, Gila, and Colorado, are small, the

other named streams would be classed as creeks in "the States." Excepting the Rio Grande and Colorado, each of the other streams in the dry season disappear from the surface, here and there, distances of ten or twenty miles. These *rivers*, with the exception of a very occasional impermanent branch, contain the only running water in the territory. It may be also said that the river bottoms, varying in width from very narrow to a mile or two wide, contain the only tillable land in the territory; that, by reason of the impermanency of the streams, the clouds must be relied on for supplies of water to moisten much that without it will yield nothing. Hence when the clouds fail, which is the case a majority of years, the crop fails.

The Santa Cruz bottoms embrace more arable land than do those of either of the other streams.

#### LAND TILLED AND TILLABLE.

There were beyond the bottoms of the Rio Grande, besides Calabasas, only the villages Tucson, San Xavier del Bac and Tubac. These stood near the choicest bodies of land. The people of Tucson and San Xavier, had in cultivation all that was worth tilling, or that could be irrigated near them, and their crops did little more than supply the wants of the immediate population.

The entire expanse west of Tucson, off the Gila, and, for purposes of cultivation, the surface between the river bottoms throughout the country, for want of moisture may be said to be desert wastes. Take into consideration the shortness of the streams, their liability to disappear, and their diminutive volume of water and the narrowness of the bottoms, we discover, that for so large an area a great disproportion of good and bad lands. Pertinent questions suggest themselves in this connection as to the capabilities of the Purchase to supply even a scattering population with provisions.

#### PASTURAGE.

When, however, we looked to other resources the mind was somewhat relieved of the gloomy shade left by the contemplation, as above, particularly when we glanced from

valley to mountain, and table-land, and noted their capabilities; we then drew in our minds a row of figures representing cattle, sheep, mules and horses, so large and numerous as to almost defy enumeration. Our ardor, in revolving in our minds the propriety of embarking in stock raising, was slightly cooled at the prospect of Apache deprivations.

**MINES. — MINING. — METALS. — PROSPECTING. —  
WASHING.**

An interest of most moment to the world, and of present paramount importance to the people assembled in the Gadsden Purchase, was that of mining.

To this all eyes were turned. Prospecting parties were detailed daily. Black sand and gold blossoms, were everywhere seen; deserted mines examined; shafts were sunk; bed rocks were literally scraped; the color was found at the hill-top, in the valley in sand, and quartz. Silver was also more abundant in the 'rock' than gold; and lead and copper, more abundant than either.

These hunts were irksome to those engaged in them. The labor of the prospector is hard. He usually selects a ravine for his operations; turns the stream, if any, to one side and digs a hole to the "bed rock," it may be a dozen feet deep, and large enough to admit of his turning in it when half bent. Here he is most likely to find gold lodged in the crevices, and, by the quantity collected from a given number of pansful, he determines whether further work will pay or not. If dissatisfied he may follow the ravine to its source, whence the gold had been washed, or to the valley, whither the most of it has been carried, when he may have no channel (ravine) to direct him in again finding the bed rock. Shafts are sunk that require days of toil to no purpose. As a general thing unless the excavation reaches the deepest part of the convex surface of the original bed of the stream, no gold is found. This is by reason of the metal being heavier than the other substances in the ravine, and therefore settling to the deepest bottom.

Most gold mines have been discovered on the sides and tops of mountains, from some particles of ore swept by tor-

rents to the valley. We may therefore readily perceive how such quantities are found segregated. A pan (tin,) is filled with the "dirt" and "rocks," submerged in water, the earth is then rubbed between the hands so that it may be separated from the rocks, sand and metal, the rocks and half the water are then thrown out, the pan is then taken in both hands and carried to and fro, so as to stir up the sand, which is then poured out with the water (care being taken to retain the settlements at the bottom.) Should the sand not be expelled it is carried through another washing, when the gold is exposed.

This is what is usually termed 'gold washing,' and was the only process adopted by us. We had occasionally to convey the dirt, obtained after much toil, a long way to water.

There is a process, in vogue among the Indians in that country, called "dry washing," used when they mine in localities distant from water, and, which consists in first drying and pulverizing the dirt, and then throwing it into the air,—which conducts the dust away and allows the gold to fall on a blanket spread beneath.

Our tools consisted of the pick, shovel and pan. Our prospecting was confined principally to the ravines. Having no machine for crushing, we were not prepared to determine the precise per cent. of gold in the rocks, but by breaking into small particles a variety of "specimens" from different mines, we drew the conclusion that the per cent. was meagre, and would not pay, if at all, without machinery. These experiments (our only tests), proved the existence in every instance of a larger per cent. of silver and copper, than of gold. We were left undetermined as to whether, with all the necessary appliances, mining would pay in the present condition of the country. The necessary preparations would involve a heavy outlay for crushing and smelting machinery, True, the rude Mexican machinery costing but little, with peon laborers. in some instances are said to have paid a trifling profit, but these, with one exception, are nowhere in use in the Purchase, and we were not satisfied with the truth of the statement.

The result of our prospecting and enquiries, satisfied us that, if the transporting facilities of the section were greatly improved, with good machinery, mining would pay handsomely. With a railroad, three metals—copper, lead and iron, found invariably where the finer metals are, and also in many places in an almost pure state in inexhaustible quantities and now valueless, could be profitably marketed.

There were but three mines being worked in the Territory, viz: Sopori for silver, twelve miles southwest of Tubac, by Colonel James Douglas & Co., with Mexican machinery. (This was paying, we were informed, a fair profit); the Arizona mine situated in the western end of the Territory. (This we did not visit and I therefore omit a further notice, with the remark, that I learned by conversations with persons who from having worked in the mine professed to be conversant with its value, that this was, from its more convenient location to navigation, the most valuable mine in the country); and the Gila copper mine two and one-half miles south, and thirty miles from the mouth of the Gila Rio. This, we were informed by two of its owners, had yielded profitably, and that preparations were being made to work it on a more enlarged scale.

Aribaca, a deserted gold and silver mine, situated near the Sonora line, and about the 111th° of longitude, had been bought and was about being worked by Mr. Charles K. Poston as agent for a company organized in Cincinnati. The tests made, the agent informed us, satisfied him that the mine was very rich.

So much for mining, agriculture and stock-raising.

#### SUPPLIES AT THE RANCHO.

The new comers, citizens and soldiers, were scantily supplied with provisions, packed on mule-back, and beef-cattle driven from Sonora. These embraced flour, beans, panola (wheat or corn parched or ground), and panoche (Mexican sugar). All which, with the exception of the beef, sold enormously high. The Sutler supplied us with coffee and Chinese sugar, at from four to six bits per pound, and with whisky (old bald) at six dollars per gallon.

## A TRIP DOWN THE COUNTRY.

For provisions, to see the country and the people, and to learn something of the mines, a company of us journeyed southward seventy miles—sixty miles below the line—to the town of Magdalene. This was early in March. The country for twenty miles of our road was rolling, after which we descended to the Ymuris river (a *small* creek), where the spring grass was luxuriant, and all kinds of vegetation weeks earlier than at Calabasas. At this point we arrived at sunset, and halted for the night.

On approaching camp the advance of the party discovered a wild white mustang horse, and immediately set about capturing him. Mr. Bryant (one of the party), with his rifle, succeeded by a long shot in creasing him; though aided by Messrs. Ward and Hall, he then had a hard chase before he headed him. Then driving him towards the domesticated animals, these gentlemen succeeded without further difficulty in lassoing him. He was a natural pacer, had been branded, and proved a most serviceable riding horse.

The bottoms of the river and uplands may be aptly compared to those of like localities in the Gadsden Purchase. The people in appearance, character and habits, are essentially the same as those of their countrymen further east and already noticed. There are two small towns, Ymuris and San Ignacio, and divers deserted ranchos on the river above Magdalene.

These people have been greatly impoverished by Indian draughts, and, till the establishment of our military in the Tucson valley, they were constantly deserting home, and widening the distance between themselves and their foes, the Apaches. Indeed we passed by ranchos then being reclaimed after a twenty years desertion from this cause. The area of cultivated land was greater, as we learned, than it had ever been on the river. A new life was lent to the community by reason of their lucrative prospects: protection from Indians, and market for their produce—both offered by our people at Calabasas.

Wheat had long been in "the boot." Harvest with them



is six weeks earlier than it is with us. The inhabitants have around them but little that may be called luxuries. Aside from a few kitchen vegetables, and the fruits common to the country, an occasional chicken or pig, red-pepper, beans and wheat, and all these only belonging to the wealthiest, you find nothing to live on in that country. True we observed, in and near the villages, acres standing with pomegranates, but this increased our ill opinion of the owners, for we thought that in their stead should stand the "the staff of life."

#### MAGDELENE.—THE PEOPLE.—COIN.

Our arrival in Magdelene was a gratifying surprise to the inhabitants. Among a population of ten or twelve hundred, we observed but two permanent residents who were not natives, a German grocer, and Scotch mechanic. The last drove a thrifty little trade.

In discharging a bill of purchases here, we were surprised to find that American gold was at 10 per cent. discount so near our own border; and the more so, on reflecting that the coin, particularly gold, of that country, had been the equivalent of our own when the per cent. was largely in our favor, and that ours was the purest gold coin in existence. But little of gold or silver circulates among these people. They are, very generally, very poor, and when a transaction amounting to dollars occurs, an hundred wherein only cents are involved, are witnessed.

A favorite coin with all the citizens of both Sonora and Chihuahua, with whom we dealt, was the Joly, sixteen of which were equivalent to an American twelve and a half cent piece. This was of copper, roughly and unevenly rounded, and stamped with the name of the State, &c. Brass buttons deprived of their eyes, passed as a good substitute for this currency. Aside from American gold, no coin is questioned in that country; hence it may be supposed that counterfeiting is fashionable.

#### RETURN.—GAME.—DESERTERS.

We here saw a Priest with his head shaved. Mining was at a lower ebb in that locality than above. After remaining

two days, we began a return movement. The second day furnished us with much exciting sport in killing wild cattle. A drove crossed the road in sight before us; we gave chase, and killed two. They ranged there, and had often been surrounded and driven miles by the Indians, but succeeded in making their escape.

The day following we met several of Uncle Sam's boys mounted, and armed. They asked us if we had seen any deserting soldiers pass us. Our answer was in the negative. The day following we met a Lieutenant, and an escort of a dozen soldiers from Calabasas, who put to us a similar question to that put by the soldiers on the preceding day. Our answer was again in the negative, but we added that we had the day before seen certain soldiers, who said *they were in search of "deserters."* This "denouement" produced a hearty laugh. In the course of the succeeding fortnight both these parties returned to Calabasas.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## LOOK TOWARDS HOME.—PREPARATIONS TO RETURN.

Meantime, the stay of the post at Calabasas was temporary. The authorities were in a quandary as to its permanent location, and therefore the crowd of men there willing to earn their bread, were without work from either the government or other source. The citizens were unwilling to begin farming operations beyond a few miles from the post. And the lands near by, fitted for such, were already taken by the few who soon after their arrival concluded to embark in this pursuit. Among the last named were my friends Major Lane, his entire party, and Messrs. Nave and Radford. The remainder of us concluded to follow a "bee line" home.

We had spent several months unprofitably, yet, like the living whose feelings draw them towards the graves of departed friends, we were loth to quit this the last resting place of hopes and aspirations, that perhaps bore some similitude to those of De Soto, which unfulfilled and unhonored found a new resting-place on the banks of the "Father of Waters."

This determination induced me to avail myself of the opportunity of sending little Robert Dearrien under the care of a merchant, Mr. Warren, en route for Fort Yuma,—whither by letter from Mr. Dearrien I was requested to send him.

And also, I was induced to make a suitable disposition of my faithful dogs; to both which I felt much endeared. I was satisfied that, as the summer had set in, neither of them

could endure the heat and fatigue consonant to the stretch either to the Pacific or the Gulf of Mexico, and therefore, for their sakes concluded to find them good homes among the several tendered them. I accordingly gave Erin to Mrs. Colonel Robinson, and Nala to Mr. Devers.

#### NEW ARRIVALS.—NEW EXPEDITION.—GENERAL CRABB.

At this juncture there arrived in our midst Majors Robert Wood and Charles Tozer from the upper part of California. These gentlemen were recruiting for General Henry M. Crabb, also of California. The last was a prominent politician, and distinguished for his eminent forensic abilities. He had a few years previously removed from Mississippi, and intermarried with a member of the influential Iansa family in Sonora. This connexion was the occasion of his spending much time in the latter State; and of forming an extensive Sonoranian acquaintance—embracing the leading men of the State. General Crabb's gentlemanly bearing made him popular both in Sonora and California.

A. D. 1856.—An attempt was made by Senor Peschiera, an influential citizen, to displace General Gandara, the Governor of Sonora. This resulted in a civil war.

Peschiera charged that the Governor had long tyrannized over the people, and avowed that on dethroning him a move would at once be made to republicanize the government. Gandara denied this accusation, and proclaimed that he was an advocate for cutting loose from the mother government, and for the establishment of a government of unrestricted privileges.

There as elsewhere among that nation the people fancied a change in their governmental polity; and entertaining a greater degree of confidence in Peschiera's designs than in the protestations of the Governor, enough of them enlisted under his banner, after a small amount of such fighting as *only Mexicans do*, to overthrow, and put Gandara to flight. Upon this Gandara was banished, a goodly number of his followers made to expiate his and their crimes, and Peschiera became the Governor. The authorities at head-quarters,

though advised of every movement of the revolution as they had ever done, stood "hands off, and fair play" till the end of the fight, when they graciously sanctioned the overthrow of their appointee, and acknowledged his rival—Governor. This contest was ended in the fall of the year.

During the heat of the war an emissary was despatched by Peschiera to General Crabb, with proposals in effect that C. should march a few hundred armed Americans into, and colonize a part of Sonora; that he nor his followers would be expected to participate in the feud then existing in Sonora; but that their services might be demanded to sustain the new government against the attempts of the mother government to re-establish the present system; that General C., besides being allowed to hold office under the new government, was to receive a liberal compensation, and that his colonists should each receive one hundred and sixty acres of the best land belonging to the government, and the Gandara party, together with fifty dollars per month from the time of their arrival, to that of the final acknowledgment of the new government.

"Great minds run in like channels."

No sooner had the agent of Peschiera conferred with Gen. Crabb, than audience was claimed of him by an emissary from Gandara, who communicated propositions identical with those submitted by the first agent.

In addition to these two advocates for the new government, General Crabb had assurances from many of the most influential Sonorans of their hearty concurrence in the move; and also, he had their invitations to come to their country, accompanied by as many Americans as would accept the terms proposed by Gandara and Peschiera.

A *junta* composed of a number of influential Californians was at once organized for the purpose of aiding in this colonization movement. Persons to the number of 1600 from different parts of the State were said to have enlisted, and in March, 1857, the first move was made towards emigrating. This was by a party of less than an hundred men, headed by General Crabb, who was now commander-in-chief of the

colonists, who from San Francisco by steamer debarked at San Pedro wherefrom by land, via Fort Yuma, they proceeded to the village of Sonoyta, near the dividing line of the Gadsden Purchase and Sonora; and there made a temporary halt.

Meantime, it was arranged that soon after General Crabb left San Francisco, General Crosby, then in the State Senate, was to head the 1500 remaining colonists, and embark at the same port, and land at Port Lobos, situated on the eastern shore of the Gulf of California; near which a junction with General Crabb was designed.

The precaution taken to enter Sonora with the entire force, armed and officered, was said to be necessary from a belief that certain of her leading men opposed the colonization project, and who, if an opportunity presented itself, would resist the ingress of the colonizers.

General C. hearing that Major Lane and I, had respectively brought companies of one hundred men to Tucson valley, when at Fort Yuma despatched Majors Wood and Tozer (before noticed), to that valley, for recruits.

The foregoing statement was very generally circulated throughout the Gadsden Purchase, and obtained as general credence. Hence when these recruiting officers came into our midst, they were as deliverers to a people in a desolate country,—their message was like oil poured on the waters—a calm to a distracted fleet. I venture the assertion that no people, proportioned to their *number*—whether by recruit draught or press—whether to defend their “homes, and firesides,” “for liberty,” or to fight for rights, or wrongs—ever so generally enlisted as did these in this service.

The manner of their joining forcibly reminds me of the enlisting of other people, as described in the following: A number of that world-christianizing denomination called Methodist, were conducting what they call a revival of religion at ———, and succeeded in inducing old Mr. B——, a black-leg with forty years practice, and otherwise notoriously wicked, to humble himself at the “altar,” and seek that which is above price, and which the world cannot give: the

salvation of his soul. The old man evinced great earnestness, and ere the "meeting" closed gave unmistakable evidence of conversion to the service of the Lord. This was a great victory over sin, besides being a salutary, an irresistible, weapon in the hands of the ministers to use upon the old man's former associates. They used it manfully, successfully. And as the old man knelt upon the straw, his eyes overflowing with joy, and holy zeal, a *crowd* of sinners rose and approached the "anxious seat." Unable to control himself in the ecstasy of his heart he exclaimed: "I'm ——, if they aint all a comin'!"

Desiring to communicate with Gen. Crabb, Majors Wood and Tozer despatched an express, by whom the General was informed of the condition of affairs in the valley, and that these officers awaited his orders. Gen. C. replied by directing them to organize the force recruited, and join him at Caborca, in Sonora. Whither he then marched with sixty-eight men, leaving the remaining twenty at Cabeza Prieta.

These three points form a triangle: Calabasas and Cabeza Prieta on a line east and west, and Caborca midway south—each one hundred and twenty-five miles on a direct route from the others.

### ORGANIZATION.

The Majors at once set about complying with their instructions, and appointed Sopori (silver mine) as the point of rendezvous, and the first day of April as the day on which to organize the recruits. The limited time for making the necessary arrangements prevented certain ones joining the expedition; who however contemplated doing so at the earliest practicable period. Twenty-four were mustered into service at the time, and place, appointed, viz:

Granville H. Oway,	John C. Reid,
George Madison,	John Bates,
Robert Ward,	V. V. Ward,
John S. George,	E. D. Nave,
John Capron,	E. B. Radford,
Henry Holmes,	——— Glascock,
A. A. (alias Bill) Woods,	George Hart,

_____ Haskins,	_____ Faulk,
_____ Ramblesburg,	Louis (German).
Joseph Thomas,	_____ Butcher,
_____ Chambers,	_____ Murphy,
_____ Hughes,	George Little.

Of whom the following were elected officers :

GRANVILLE OWRAY, *Captain* ;  
 JOHN C. REID, *First Lieutenant* ;  
 JOHN BATES, *Second Lieutenant*.

### MARCH.—SPIES.—HOSTILE DEMONSTRATIONS.

Within the hour of this organization the order "To Horse," put us on the move to Caborca. We observed the usual military regulations to prevent surprise, and passed without hindrance via the deserted ranch Aribaca, across the dividing line between the two governments, over a dry uneven woodless country, without incident, or sight of human habitation, till the morning of the third day, when we reached a ranch on the Altar river. This we discovered, was deserted by its occupants, on our approach ; and furthermore that, on the top of a high mountain, just ahead, were several mounted men, who retreated as we advanced. These proved to be spies from a village ahead. Six miles down the river brought us to Tabetama, a town of five hundred inhabitants. A number of houses in this distance were vacated on our approach. In the town a large number of natives, men, women, and children were assembled. The men were armed, and part formed along the brow of a hill overlooking the street which led into the town, and the others were posted behind the church parapet. On arriving at the ford of the river we halted and beckoned the nearest body of men, two of whom approached, and informed us that the town was garrisoned by soldiers under the command of a State officer, whose name has escaped my recollection ; also, that a road avoiding the town, without circuit, ran on our side, down the river. These men, at the bidding of Major Wood, returned to learn of the officer in command whether or no we could pass through the town unmolested. Desiring



to avoid, the liability of, much more an engagement itself, with the people, it was thought most prudent to move on without the town; and therefore, without waiting the reply to our enquiry, we proceeded five miles to an old Indian village, which was also without inmates. Halting to rest, feed, &c., a solitary Indian approached us.

#### REFLECTIONS.—GUIDE.

The demonstration at Tubetama bespoke hostile feelings toward us, by which we interpreted like feelings in the people of the neighboring villages, and therefore deemed it advisable to avoid these and proceed directly to Cabora. With this view, without difficulty we induced the Indian, met here, to guide us, and at 3 o'clock, P. M., diverged to the right hand from the river and over a country diversified by plain and mountain, journeyed till 2 o'clock the next morning, when we camped without grass or water. Soon after daylight we were again on the go, and sunrise found us at a stock rancho eight miles west of Altar; where was the only well of water I saw or heard of in that country. In the *jacal* (barriaded), were several natives, men, and women, who moved by fright implored us not to enter the house; to take any article of property in view, but to spare them.

From these accumulated evidences of popular displeasure towards us, my feelings assumed, and I presume did but as those of my comrades, an opposite caste to serenity and gratification. True, no assault had been made upon us, but defensive preparations were made by the people as if to repel us as invaders. True, these citizens may not have participated in the colonization movement: indeed they may have opposed it. Yet there was plausibility in the fact that we were not invaders, but republicans invited there by the highest Authorities in the land.

We here dispensed with the services of the Indian, and resumed march to follow Mr. Thomas, (who from having been in the country, knew the "courses") over the mountains. Our distance was yet twenty-five miles. The first eight of which was over an exceedingly rough country, overcome by a route almost impassible, wherein we found water (a small puddle)

but once ; the succeeding ten miles, over a steril plain, carried us again to the Altar river at a point where it is crossed by the road from Altar to Cabora. On our right hand side rose a magnificent mountain, whose sublimity received involuntary encomiums from each man. Its grandeur was enhanced by a column of smoke, as white as a cloud, that suddenly shot up from its apex. I will confess that with me, the artificial part of this view lent to my mind thoughts having the semblance of those of a lover of nature when he views a jungle known to conceal a lion : " Its all very pretty Mr. Ferguson" but that lion. The scene before us was grandly beautiful till the smoke made the impression that an enemy, by it, was put on the alert. It was evidently designed for the gaze of others. A majority of the men disposed to view indications favorably, thought it signalled our approach to Gen. Crabb and party. While engaged in drinking, a native rode to our rear within fifty yards ere he perceived us. From the display of horsemanship exhibited by him on seeing us, the betting ones would have wagered their " piles" that no apparition more hideous, at least frightful, than our persons ever rose before the eyes of that Mexican. Some doubted whether the words " vene aquir Senor" addressed to him by Maj. W. ever overtook him, so rapid was his flight. The exit of this individual elicited a hearty laugh, and was succeeded by an effort to account for his conduct. Where was he going? and why did he flee?

A ride of a mile carried us around the peak, and to the front of a small village which Mr. Thomas thought was Cabora, however, entertaining doubts as to this, we cautiously approached and halted outside. A large number of armed men (natives) were now visible on the top of, and around the fort-built church. Two natives on horseback answered our signal. They informed us that the place was called Pitakeet, and fortified to keep off *filebusters*; and that Cabora was in the possession of General Crabb, and six miles distant.

#### A SURPRISE.

We again moved on, the ranks "closed up," through belts

of a thick growth of mezquit trees. At 3 o'clock, P. M., we were midway the villages, and within an hundred yards of a body of between four and five hundred armed Mexicans and Indians, mounted and on foot, formed into line facing us.\* One of the former advanced a few paces, and hailed us for a conference. Halting, we sent Captain Oway to meet in parley. His absence was but a minute, his report was briefly, that he had conferred with Morano, the principal of the other forces, from whom he learned that he had been ordered by General Agelar, commander of the military, &c., and Governor Peschiero, to arrest us as Fillibusters; that he was not disposed to do this, and would not unless we refused to surrender; that in the event we laid down our arms and surrendered, we should be permitted to return to our own soil, under the protection of his (Marano's) forces at any time, &c.; and that if we declined acceding to these proposals, we would be immediately put to the sword. We were allowed ten minutes to consider these terms.

### FIGHT.

It is perhaps needless to say that ten seconds were not required to determine us in favor of not laying down our arms. And inasmuch as Mexicans make this the "sine qua non," it involved all of a surrender known to them, we rejected the terms. The remainder of the time, ere we were "to be put to the sword," was occupied in preparations for defence, and in consulting as to our future movements. Retreat was impossible; to meet so large a force in open fight, desperation. Before the elapse of the ten minutes, our resolutions were taken; and dismounting we filed to the right fifty yards, where, descending a sudden (bluff) break-off† of fifteen feet, we reached the river bottom.§ This bluff ran parallel with the road† and a few hundred yards from the river.‡ The river bottom between the bluff and stream contained a thick growth of small willows. On reaching the

---

\* See 1 and 2 Profile at end of chapter.

¶ Sec. 3 Programme;

§ 4 do.;

† 5 do.;

‡ 6 do.;

bottom we penetrated the willows thirty or more yards, and then "wheeled to the left," and moved down the river till opposite to the left end of the enemy's line,|| by which time the enemy had literally surrounded us. The Mexicans occupied the plateau on the left, and the monta in front;[] the Yagui Indians were to the right,\* and the Pueblos on our rear. Hastily confining our animals, a shower of ounce balls, that plowed the earth around us, was the first demonstration towards an execution of Morano's threat. But few opportunities, on account of the thick undergrowth, were found for exchanging shots with those of the enemy on a level with us; those on the plateau for a few rounds presented "targets" for "sharp shooters," but finally discharged their pieces, though incessantly, at random, without showing their persons for more than an instant. So continued the fight till near sunset. A joyous shout from those on the plateau, and a cessation of hostilities, satisfied us that their often repeated threats, of the oncoming of cannon, were now verified; and that our doom was sealed, destruction inevitable.

A mental gaze towards our native country was requited by a more vivid view than ever before of the picture of home, our friends and loved ones. The sun embalmed, as it illumined our Great Republic, and made us grateful to the Creator for the boon: that those who loved and thought of us, may be, then looked upon him, the only object given by God upon which, thus situated, we and they could fix our eyes. We read their thoughts, and blessed them because of their happiness and security; because of their ignorance of our condition, and of the fate that awaited us. They had seen the sun since at meridian height sinking down beyond us, yet retain his brightness, to rise and earve to-morrow; but did they fear that we, at life's meridian, were like him so soon, but brightless, to go down in an accursed land at the hands of a ruthless, semi-barbarous enemy? Meantime, as the cannon was swabbed and charged, the hour approach-

---

|| Sec. 7 Programme;

[] 8 do.;

\* 9 do.

ing, our insatiable foes seemed to grow merry over our calamitous situation. And strange as it may seem, in resolving how best in the exit we could carry them with us, we partook of their merriment; and our stern visages relaxed into playful smiles. Awaiting their reappearance, our merriment was increased on listening to the *toasts* proposed by the Mexicans to their allies \* \* \* over a supply of "sperits," which we supposed had arrived with the ordnance. Judging by the sentiments drank, the former entertained an exalted opinion of the chivalry of the Indians. The liquor was passed entirely around us, and the regards of the Indians thrown over our heads to the Mexicans, and we terribly derided by both before the engagement was renewed. As the aguadiente effervesced, the Mexicans on the plain became more valorous, and *our shots* more successful. As we saw no "big gun," we were in a condition to appreciate the long and loud calls of the Mexicans upon their allies to charge us on the rear, while they would cut us down as we attempted to escape. It is needless to say that no charge was made, nor would there have been if our number had been half what it was. They had no cannon.

So continued the fight till dark.

We then drew together, and an examination showed that Mr. Bates, slightly wounded on the thigh, was the only one of the party, who had sustained injury during the evening.

It was then determined "to form;" leave our animals; proceed directly to the bluff, and pass out under its cover. In attempting this a large body of the enemy posted at the brink of the bluff, discovered, and directed their fire towards us. This had the effect of throwing the ranks into some confusion. But the line was instantly restored by Major Wood's order: "Fall back a few paces." Meantime, without hearing this order, Captain Owray, and Messrs. Holmes, Madison and Woods, after a brisk little fire with the guard in front, made their way out as above directed. Believing that the remaining ones of us could successfully encounter the enemy on the plateau, and that the occasion was emergent, I had the honor to call upon them to follow me to the

plateau. The proposition was received with cheers. Without a moment's delay we began the manœuvre. The distance was about fifty yards. My friend V. V. Ward was the first to reach the top; we were there in time to receive the fire of a few of the flying Mexicans. Mr. Bates (wounded), now mounted a horse found on the plateau, when we moved, diagonally with the bluff, to a mountain distant the fourth of a mile; where we halted to count our number. A member commenced to call the roll, and on reaching the name of H——, was interrupted by Mr. Capron. with: "Poor fellow, he's gone! He fell just at the top of the bluff between —— and myself."

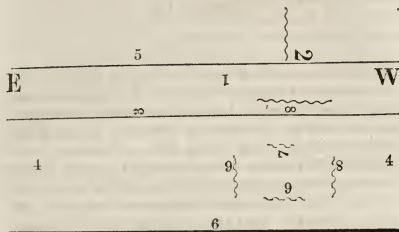
"Why John, I ain't dead! Here I am," suggested H.

"Well, I saw you fall anyhow," replied C.

"Ah! I fell to prevent the Mexicans shooting at me again," returned H.

A suppressed laugh followed, and the roll-call shewed Butcher, and the four already named, "absent."

We then moved towards Cabarca—directed by the regular and rapid discharges of a piece of ordnance—and without interruption, or halt, arrived at an acequa, within a few hundred paces of the village; where we slaked our thirst, and thanked the "Giver of all good gifts" for his blessings, and especially for rescuing us from the dangerous situation in which we had just been placed.



- 1 —Position of Americans.
- 2 —Position of Enemy.
- 3 —Bluff.
- 4 4 —River bottom.
- 5 —Road.
- 6 —River.
- 7 —Position of Americans during fight.
- 8 8 —Position of Mexicans during fight.
- 9 9 —Position of Indians during fight.

CHAPTER XXV.

---

Soon after our arrival a body of Mexican horsemen rode near us on their return to Caborca. We learned by their conversation that we had killed eleven of their number and wounded others. Our position enabled us to witness their entrance into the town, which, with the incessant hum of hundreds of Mexican voices, convinced us that General Crabb did not have the quiet possession of the village; but, together with the constant discharges of ordnance, these things satisfied us that he was besieged; and all told unmistakably that a further attempt to join our countrymen would be the extremest folly. But in the hope that some development might be made, that would authorise another effort to advance into the town, we tarried till a late hour as near to it as prudence justified; and finding further stay rash, with heavy hearts, amid the cannon's roar, we began a retrograde march; and at sunrise were fairly on the plain.

## RETREAT.

On beginning the retreat, Mr. — as guide, we recrossed and ascended the river through a dense mezquit grove several miles. In this ramble Butcher rejoined us the most delighted man in that region. He informed us that, thinking our charge over the bluff very dangerous, he concluded to remain and take the chances; that he ran a narrow risk of losing his life several times in working his way-out of the bottom; and not hearing or seeing us he had almost despaired of reaching home, &c.



At daybreak we found ourselves but a few hundred yards removed from Pitakeet. The object being to get to the mountains, across the plain, as speedily as possible, we at once set out; but, owing to the dilatory movements of some, of the party we became separated into three squads and so crossed the plain. Majors Wood and Tozer, and Messrs. Murphy and Butcher first moved off; Messrs. Nave, Radford, Glascock and myself, next; and the remainder made the third party. The first two succeeded in reaching the mountains without hindrance, but the last squad had a brush with a party of mounted Mexicans, in which Mr. Capron was slightly wounded in the arm,—and several of the enemy slain. On reaching the mountains Messrs. Thomas and Chambers, from fatigue, loitered behind their comrades, and were never afterwards heard of. Squads first and third united at the hole of water discovered by us on first crossing, and already noticed, where they had a brush with the enemy, in which they sustained no injury but the Mexicans lost ten or more men. Here our friends tried what virtue there was in horse-flesh; and maintaining their ground till the following evening proceeded without incident to a point fourteen miles above Tubatama; where some hours after their arrival the members of the second squad overtook them.

It will be recollected that on the day before that on which the collision occurred, we nooned at the Indian village. Since that halt we had had no time to prepare food, therefore, excepting a small quantity of penole, we had eaten nothing; and excepting an hour and a half we had not slept. Hence, it may be inferred that we stood much in need of food and rest. We were however not conscious of suffering for food, so intense became our thirst, soon after leaving the river, nor, till a late hour, for rest; so buoyed were we by excitement. It is worthy of note, and abundantly verified on divers occasions in our travels through those latitudes, that when we thirsted (absorption being so powerful), as we uniformly did after but a few hours of absence from water, though we had been without food for several days, we were

unconscious of hunger. Whenever the thirst was slaked, our hunger returned with almost overpowering violence.

Our little squad had almost crossed the plain when Mr. Glasscock informed us that he felt too much exhausted to walk further without rest, and laid down beneath an inviting shade. We then agreed that Mr. Radford and I should proceed to the mountain and search for water, and that Mr. Nave should remain, and wake Mr. G. after an half hour's sleep. Indicating the point of the mountain at which we would touch, Mr. R. and myself moved on, and had proceeded but a few hundred yards when we perceived two Mexicans standing in the chaparral a short distance to the left. We at once returned near to the spot where we had left Messrs. Glasscock and Nave, with the intention of informing them of this fact, and of our supposed danger, and commenced to call them. Our calls were in vain. Thinking that both had fallen asleep (which was true,) we carefully sought the place, but were unable to find it. Again directing our steps towards the point of the mountain indicated, we reached it but saw nothing of our comrades, and, therefore, were impressed with the most serious fears for their safety. To add to our discomfort we discovered that we were a considerable distance to the left of the route pursued by us in crossing the day before. By this time the heat of the sun was intense, and our thirst almost unbearable. We at once set about reconnoitering for water, and for six long hours, without tree or shrub to shield us from the almost scorching rays of the sun, sought it as though upon finding it tuned the salvation of our lives. Several times, during the evening, the little water about me rose to my eyes on beholding the condition of my poor comrade. All my powers had been exerted to stimulate him; his step at length grew perceptibly feeble, and his stops oftener till he reeled when he exceeded a walk of a dozen paces. The persuasion that we would soon find water, that it was certainly in the next hollow, finally lost their charm for him. He sunk upon the ground, and in a tone almost inaudible called me to him. On approaching I observed that his face was shrunk, his eyes

unusually hollow, his tongue swelled, and lips parched. He remarked that he could go no farther, but must end his life there. I felt his pulse, found it weak, but could not think that dissolution was about to occur, and resolved to use every exertion to revive him. Subduing my anguish I appealed to him as giving way too much to a feeling of exhaustion, as a man, and not a boy or woman. Said to him that I had placed a wrong estimate upon him; had thought him brave and altogether resolute; but that he was about to show himself unreliable, and to despair when we were near to water. Taking his gun I moved off a few feet, and called to him to rise and let us go at once to a gushing spring in the next hollow. To my unspeakable gratification he gave evidence of a desire to get up. Assisting him to his feet, he recovered confidence, and slowly continued in the search until late in the evening, when he again sank. Fearing that I would overtax his strength if I induced him to walk farther, and that if I left him I might become unable to find or return to him, I thought it best to suspend further search and sleep. We then slept till 10 o'clock, P. M.; arose, some little refreshed, and proceeded a few hundred paces and found a little spring of tolerable water. Then two appreciating hearts overflowed with thanks to the Giver of water—the God of the universe.

In the hour passed here, we decided to continue our return; but fearing that we might mistake the direction, or find no water within a few miles, determined to keep in a line with one of the constellation, that we might fall back on this. We walked a few miles, and again slept until daylight. The prospect ahead had the desert's dryness, and our view showed us that we were much too far to the left of a proper course. We again returned to the spring, and before departing proved that felt hats wouldn't hold water. Filling our respective natural reservoirs we set out for the spring first found, it being more nearly in our direction. After very considerable toil and suffering, from thirst and sore feet, at 3 o'clock, P. M., we arrived within two hundred yards of the spring. To

our surprise it was besieged by a body of armed men ; and from their manœuvres we concluded they were there to expel us, as did the Shepherds the goddess Latona. Halting near an old coral, we startled a raven near by, whose cry attracted our attention ; on looking, we discerned this fowl, and a wolf, on either side of the dead body of Mr. Woods, (one of the four who first left the battle ground). The body bore several spear wounds. Our fears were, that poor W. had but shared the fate common to our other comrades, and that awaited us. We left without asking Jupiter to convert the repellers into frogs. Indeed the impression had the effect for the succeeding hour of removing from us all thirst, and especially all inclination to partake of the water of that spring. It supplied an unusual elasticity to our limbs, and such a durability to the muscles as to make us overcome the intervening distance to the next water (well) ere the sun sat. We slept within a half mile of the well a short time, rose, and cautiously advanced to it without observing any one. To our dismay we found both the rope and bucket gone. In searching, however, we discovered a lariatte wrapt around a fence. This, attached to a hat, enabled us to draw up a gill at a time, enough to allay our thirst; but our hunger now became immoderate.

To satisfy his hunger the veriest coward becomes resolute, and encroaches on the rights of others even though, protected by bayonets. We at once approached the house, but found no one in it. A search turned up a few slices of old beef, with a briny and soapy taste. This we devoured with an avidity that increased as the article disappeared. Returning we drank as much water as was possible, and again moved forward. At the end of a few miles we again slept till the break of the next day. As the sun rose our thirst increased so that by ten o'clock, (A. M.) our tongues and throats seemed parching. At that hour a drove of cattle appeared not distant in sight before us, a lucky shot enabled us to quaff with savage relish the contents of the jugular, and to eat with the rapacity that the starving brute devours his prey, the

quarters of one of these. So much did we prize this acquisition that we "packed" several extra pounds.

Not the least of our ailments now, was soreness of feet. The jagged rocks, over which we walked, had literally worn the soles from our shoes, and lacerated each foot from heel to toe; hence the pain was acute, and each step tended to increase it. Besides this the myriad of cactii, covered with thorns, that stood in much of our way, and almost impossible to avoid, had inflicted innumerable wounds on our legs. These were now festering and impeded our headway.

At sun set we reached the top of a hill which overlooked the Indian village. Here we remained till dark, and then approached and drank from the river. On resuming the journey the dogs belonging to the village attacked us, and thereby made our presence known to the natives. Two miles therefrom we heard the clattering of horses feet behind us. Stepping aside two horsemen rapidly passed. These we supposed were from the village just quitted, and going to Tubutama to give information of our approach. Following the road to within a short distance of this town, we made a detour to the left hand, climbed a rocky mountain, and walked some miles over its top; then concluding to rest, the remaining half of the night, we halted. Finding that at that altitude the atmosphere was freezing, and having no other covering than that with which we were clad, we required fire, we collected a small quantity of fuel, and discharging a pistol into a handfull of tinder (contributed by our tattered garments), we were soon gulping meat broiled on coals. And (if I were a betting man,) I would wager largely that little beef ever fell into emptier stomachs, or was more nutritious than that, and (but for the qualification) would "go my pile" that never was midnight repast half so palatable.

Sore feet, wearied frame, and a full stomach, well fit a man for sleeping. We had these, but our bed (rock) though containing as much warmth (caloric) as wool, was too selfish to impart it, and then withal far less soft than down. Yet we slept, and that soundly; but in our bodies gyrations we

came in contact with the fire, and awoke to find divers extra holes in our garments.

A rough hard walk till 4 o'clock, P. M., brought us to the river near the ranch, near to which we had seen the Mexican spies. After drinking, and laving our feet for an hour, we kindled a fire and prepared the remainder of the calf. At dark we again took the road and had proceeded in it but a short distance when we met two animals : a gray horse, and jackass. The circumstance was uncommon and occasioned a halt during which, after saluting them : *Vueslnoria Ilustre-sema*, our reflections ran in this wise : Whose animals are you? not ours, but ——. We were invited to the country by those in authority to aid in disenthraling the people. We were promised payment. We accepted the invitation ; and rode into the midst of the people, who received us inhospitably. And but for good arms, and better legs, we would have shared the fate of our countrymen, and comrades, whose bodies were then being fought over by rapacious beasts ; we were flying ; had had to forsake our horses ; were half disabled by bruises, and more nearly famished, and yet in danger from those we had come to serve ; and we were to become more disabled and more famished. And wholly without recourse for our time, or the horses we had so lost. To whom do you rightly belong ? May be to a citizen of the United States, and if so you are estrays or have been stolen ; and your owner would be thankful for your return. But it may be you belong to a native ; if so he is a sharer of our stock ; he is no friend to us : for we had met none such in the country, and if "not for us he is against us." And then "all things being fair in war," we asserted title in and to those animals.

These thoughts were elicited ere the animals moved. And our logic drawing a conclusion that we were entitled to their present possession, decided us to leave the fact of *catching* to determine whether or not we footed it to American soil. In less than three minutes my friend was humming, "I'm on my journey home," and each of us were mounted without bridle, saddle, or blanket, on an old soreback gray, and brown jackass. Each looked old enough to have heard it thunder

when the country was new. And to judge from their laziness they had done enough service to entitle them to freedom the remainder of their lives; or if not, they were poor enough to be turned out to die. After a few hours ride we had reason to complain of our seats. Dismounting, each gathered a quantity of long grass, which, wattling, was made to answer as tolerable substitutes for blankets.

About midnight we were hailed with, "who's there?" and the next minute received the congratulations of the members of squads first and third. All belonging to these were safe excepting Messrs. Chambers and Thomas. They had learned nothing of Capt. Oway and his three companions, or of Messrs. Nave and Glasscock.

In recounting the incidents which had occurred since our disjunction, I learned from them that the men whom we had seen in possession of the spring, instead of Mexicans, were these our friends; that they left the spring the evening we had so seen them; and leaving the well to the right hand came a more direct route, by which they had arrived at their present camp several hours. Circumstanced like Mr. R. and self, and reasoning as did we, several horses accompanied them. At day-light our crowning gratification was in announcing the safe arrival, on a large horse, of our friends Glasscock and Nave.

We were now able to account for the entire party, with the exception of Messrs. Oway, Holmes and Madison. It was agreed by (20 in number) us to remain in that neighborhood a day or two and recruit our strength. We levied contributions on an adjacent mission, then deserted, and received as tribute certain swine. Which boiled with wild mustard, found near by, furnished (pork and greens) enough for the party three times a day. We soon began to feel that "Richard is himself again." And the second night made another start for *home*. Our movements were somewhat accelerated by the following incident, which occurred soon after night-fall. Our animals six in number were caparisoned not as our necessities demanded, but as circumstances allowed: saddleless was the majority, rawhide the material of the bri-

dles, girths, leathers and stirrups. Twelve of us, six mounted, were crossing what is pronounced (the) Sar-a-ea, a mountain ridge, and when midway upon a bench, were suddenly fired on by a party of the enemy from the top. The fire was instantly returned. Perceiving their advantage in being above us, and in ambush, and by the number of explosions that they greatly exceeded us in numbers, we deemed it prudent to move to the right, and gain the top of the mountain at a not distant point. Reloading, as this move was being executed, we were soon within a hundred paces of and on a level with the enemy. Finding that our number was reduced to nine by the absence of Messrs. Hughes, Glasscock and Butcher, and that the enemy made no advance towards us, and fearing that they would precede and again ambush us, we moved on, and soon after overtook the remainder of the party, excepting Messrs. Bates and Hart, who mounted had outstripped the others. Messrs. Glasscock and Butcher had preceded us. The former had been shot through the left knee with a large ball, and was fortunate in escaping. Mr. Hughes was a chivalrous Irishman, and had the esteem of all his comrades. He fell upon the bench by the hands of the assassins stationed on the top of the mountain.

So vivacious and elastic is life that yesterday sunk to the bottom, buried in the mire of woe, corklike to-day it floats on the surface. Man has pleasure, is mirthful the better to appreciate woe and bear up under sorrows. The sick man best estimates health,—the well man sickness; because of practical experience: the designs of our common Father. The evilly disposed is most exultant over his good deeds,—and the good man most laments his bad. He whose conversion to christianity is newest most sensitively appreciates ethics; despises his former life; and becomes valorous in rescuing his fellows therefrom. Such are nature's laws. Our minds had not recovered from the first shock, occasioned by the fall of poor Hughes, when they involuntarily threw all else in the back ground, and indicated as much of mirth as they had the moment before told of grief. Poor H.,



of falling memory, in crossing the Saraca was one of the six mounted men, and when the firing began, intending to fall, threw himself on the "off side," but unfortunately his feet remained fixed in the rawhide stirrups by which his head was made to perform the office of a pendulum. His tongue gave no expression to his thoughts,—true, certain grunts, as of one laboring, told that he was engaged, but they were sunk into insignificance by the din of his kicks, and grasps at something tangible. These struck below the air, and even to the ground, like the pawing of a maddened bull. And though not enough to overcome the tough rawhide, they made his poor horse stagger to keep his feet.

That which won't break will sometimes stretch, and to this principle H. had occasion to thank the rawhide, for by its elasticity his feet were disengaged.

Through the entire night we kept a steady step, and at daylight halted fifteen minutes, and again moved forward over the fifteen miles intervening between Mexican and American territory. About noon we reached the line, and just beyond in our path we found suspended from the limb of a tree, three-fourths of a recently slain deer. Thus we were thrice blessed in reaching our own soil; in finding venison to satisfy hunger; and in the belief from this evidence that our friends Oway, Holmes and Madison were *safe*. There we halted, and after refreshing ourselves, I was chosen to proceed to Sopori, fourteen miles distant, and procure as many riding horses as was possible for the use of those remaining. Mounting the animal which had borne Mr. Glascock, and the only one with us, I reached Sopori at dusk. There I was gratified to find Messrs. Oway, Holmes, and Madison; and in the persons of Messrs. William Dodson and William Rhodes, whole-souled gentlemen. The absence of animals prevented any being sent before morning, but during the night Mr. D. had all he could press into service hunted up, and aided by certain employees the next morning he carried them to our friends. All arrived during the day, and with a few exceptions proceeded at once to Tubac. At this

place Colonel Robinson generously threw open his store and house, and Mr. William Burk his doors to us.

A few days succeeding our return the country was flooded with Mexican circulars. In these the thousand and one valorous deeds of the natives were recounted, and the massacre of General Crabb and immediate party, together with the deaths of *our party* of twenty-six men were chronicled. When we saw where we had been engaged with, and killed by the valorous Sonoranians, I was forcibly reminded of an anecdote to this effect: A gentleman returned to his friends after a protracted illness, when one of them suggested that he had heard that he was dead. "I have heard as much myself, *but never believed it*," replied he.

Thus ended our immediate participation in this expedition. The end of Gen. Crabb and party is thus graphically stated: "Personally appeared before me, Charles B. Smith, United States Vice Consul for the port of Mazatlan, Charles Edward Evans, who being duly sworn, deposed and set forth as follows:

"That he was born in the city of New Orleans, on the 25th day of December, 1842, and that he removed to the State of California in the year 1849, in company with his mother and step-father, where deponent constantly resided until the year 1857.

"And deponent further declares that, on the 19th day of January, 1857, he being then at the town of Sonora, Tuolumne county, State of California, he on that day joined an expedition at that time organizing in the town of Sonora, and known as an expedition bound to Sonora, Mexico, for the purpose of mining, and, in company with about thirty men of said company, this deponent left Sonora on the following day en route for San Francisco, where they arrived on the 21st day of the same month, and on the same day embarked on board the steamer Sea Bird for San Pedro, accompanied by the Sonora members and thirty or forty more members of the same expedition that had joined at San Francisco.

"Deponent further declares that on the 24th day of January they arrived at San Pedro, and, after disembarking from the steamer, took up their line of march for El Monte, Los Angeles county, where they arrived on the following day, and after remaining there for one week for the purpose of purchasing horses, mules, wagons, and provisions, took up

their route for Fort Yuma, on the Colorado river, where they arrived on the 27th day of February, stopping one week on the way at Warner's ranch, the company then consisting of ninety men and two wagons containing provisions; part of the men being mounted and part on foot; Mr. Crabb acting in command of the expedition, assisted by Mr. McCoun, Mr. N. B. Wood, and Mr. David S. McDowell.

"And deponent further declares that the expedition remained at Fort Yuma one week, during which time one Dr. Evans left the expedition and proceeded on to Sonora alone; and that after recruiting the animals at Fort Yuma the expedition started for Sonora about the 4th of March and arrived at the pueblo of Sonoyta on the 25th day of the same month, where it remained for two days, when Mr. Crabb, accompanied by sixty-eight (68) men, among whom was deponent, left Sonoyta for Caborca on the 27th day of March, leaving twenty (20) men and one wagon behind at Cabeza Prieta, under command of Mr. McKinney. And deponent further declares that, on the morning of the 1st of April, they being then distant about half a mile from the town of Caborca, and when quietly pursuing their way on the road, between wheat fields, and being in no kind of military array, and riding in careless order, without scouts in advance, and they not being or ever having been under any military discipline or organization, nor anticipating fighting or expecting any resistance to their entrance into Mexican territory, they were suddenly fired upon, at eight o'clock A. M., by about one hundred and fifty men lying in ambush; and deponent declares that the Americans continued their way towards Caborca, being constantly fired upon by the men in ambush, and that the Americans returned the fire whenever an enemy could be seen.

"Deponent says that, about four hundred yards from the houses comprising the town, the lane they had up to that time been marching through, opened into a clear open space, which had to be crossed by the Americans before they could gain the shelter of the houses, and that while the Americans were crossing that space they were fired upon in every direction by Mexican soldiers from behind houses, and fences, and any other shelter that could conceal an enemy; and deponent declares that the Americans immediately proceeded to a row of adobe houses, fighting on the principal street, and that the Mexican troops proceeded to take possession of the church opposite, and that upon gaining the shelter of the houses they were protected from the fire of their opponents, but found

that two more had been killed belonging to their party, and three mortally wounded, who died the same night; deponent says the names of the killed were Clark, Small or [Smole], and a man nicknamed Shorty; and the names of the mortally wounded were John George, Clark, a lawyer of Livingston, El Monte, and William Cheney.

"Deponent further declares that fifteen others, Americans, were wounded before reaching the shelter of the houses, and which they did reach at nine o'clock A. M. on the 1st of April, after about one hour's hard fighting, and where they remained in comparative security, although constantly exposed to shots from the church, until two o'clock P. M. when an attack was planned and made upon the church, composed of fifteen persons, and commanded by Mr. Crabb, who took with them a keg of powder for the purpose of blowing open the doors of the church; deponent declares that Mr. Crabb and the fifteen men aforesaid sallied out from the house and crossed the street to the church, exposed to a very heavy fire from all quarters, and after five men had been killed of the said fifteen, and seven more wounded, among which was Mr. Crabb, wounded in the arm above the elbow, they were satisfied that they could not attain their object to blow open the door of the church, and returned to their quarters, where they remained closely besieged until the morning of the 6th day of April, when the roof of their quarters was set on fire; deponent further declares that a keg of gunpowder was then set off in the room over which the fire was burning, to extinguish the flames, but which did not succeed, and overtures were then made to the besiegers by the Americans to surrender, to which the Mexican authorities in command replied that the Americans should be treated as prisoners of war.

"Deponent further declares that upon this information being received Mr. Crabb sent a Mr. Hines with a flag of truce to arrange definitely the terms of capitulation. The Mexican commander would not permit the said Hines to return to the American party; but Hines called out to the Americans that the Mexican commander promised to send the Americans to Altar and give them a fair and impartial trial, on condition that they would march out of the house, one by one, leaving their arms behind them.

"Deponent further declares that Mr. Crabb requested his brother-in-law, Mr. Cortlezon, to inquire again of the Mexican commander how he would treat the Americans upon surrendering themselves; to which the said commander, Gabi-londo, replied that they all should have a fair trial; and Mr.

Crabb then directed Mr. Cortlezon to inquire how the Americans wounded would be provided for; to which the said Gabilondo replied that he had a good physician, and that they would be all well cared for; and deponent declares that he heard Gabilondo say that he kept his word, for he did have a good physician for them.

"Deponent says that Mr. Cortlezon, while holding the before-mentioned conversation with the said Gabilondo, was standing in the door of the American quarter, and Gabilondo, was posted in the belfry of the church; and some of the Americans were still unwilling to surrender; but upon being told by Mr. Crabb that he believed they might rely upon the promises of the Mexicans, they finally consented to lay down their arms, and marched over to the convent one by one, deponent among their number, and had their hands crossed together and tied, and were then marched to the barracks, where they arrived at eleven o'clock P. M.

Deponent says that shortly afterwards Mr. Crabb was separated from the rest of the Americans, and had an interview with the Mexican commanding officer, and that when he returned the sentries would not allow him to hold any conversation with the rest of the Americans; and that about one hour after midnight a sergeant came in and read the sentence in Spanish, that all were to be shot at sunrise the next morning, which sentence was interpreted to the Americans by the said Mr. Cortlezon, and the names of all the men present were written down by Col. N. B. Wood, and the list was handed to Gabilondo.

"And deponent further declares that about two o'clock A. M. he was awoke out of his sleep, and his hands were unbound, and he was taken out from his companions, and at daylight he started for Altar in company with the aforesaid Gabilondo, and arrived at Altar at eight o'clock A. M. the same day, where he remained by the directions of Gabilondo, and two days afterwards returned to Caborca in company of Gabilondo, and there saw the bodies of the murdered Americans scattered over the burying-ground; and deponent says that the bodies were stripped bare of every particle of clothing, and lay exposed without burial; and deponent saw that the remains of the bodies had been very much mutilated by coyotes and hogs; and deponent furthermore declares that he heard some Mexicans say that their hogs would fatten on the carcasses of Yankces; and that the stink arising from the dead bodies was nauseating in town; and that the presence of the hogs was unbearable from their contact with

carrión; and that he was shown the gold taken from the teeth of some of the Americans; and that he was also taken to see the head of Mr. Crabb, which was lifted from an earthen jar filled with vinegar by the hair and shown to deponent, and deponent declares that he knew it to be the head of Mr. Crabb; and that he had heard Gabilondo dispatch an officer and sixty or seventy men to Sonoyta."

### CONTRAST OF AMERICAN AND MEXICAN.

Further comment is needless. The national characteristics of the people of the United States and Mexico are antipodal. You know those of our country, and if curious to know those of Mexico, place the two opposite. If you know that as a nation the former are brave, honest, and enlightened, my word for it, the latter are the reverse in each particular. Individually and collectively, whether high or low, perfidy is next of kin to their nature; and their transactions reckon with it. Faithlessness characterizes their compliance with national stipulations with all governments and all persons.

The Castilian nobleness, imported by Cortes, was transplanted in bad soil. The descendants of the Aztec and Spaniard, have degenerated. The boasted virtues of the one, and nobility of the other, have not improved by their amalgamation, but have been swept by time's current into an unfathomable vortex; or, like the debris, made a lodgment without hope of again mingling as a constituent of the stream. Good bye, to the nation's greatness, was long ago proclaimed; aye, it was buried with those who illumine story, and as gods, now fill the niches in their church statuary. *And so long as her several races continue to vie for supremacy, and that will be so long as their equality is maintained, so long will Mexico occupy her degraded position.*

An importation of Anglo-Americans is a panacea for the ailments of that land. With Mexico tackled as a stran in the rope of our Republic; a national pilot at the helm of State; and all soil filled with prosperity's breeze—in a brief age our ship's moorage would be "the land of fire; not hell my friend, but the extreme southern verge of South America. Then a land teemful of superstition and ignorance, of fertility, of untold hidden treasures, and yet devoid of developed wealth, will be illumined by civilization, affluence and greatness.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

## EMIGRATION FROM THE PURCHASE.

The intentions of those in the Tucson Valley, formed before engaging in the Sonora movement, were now to be furthered, and those who designed emigrating selected Tucson as a rendezvous. Here I arrived the 22d April. The eight miles between San Xavier and Tucson remained unsettled, and presented much the appearance of the country to the rear.

## TUCSON.

Tucson is situated on a small stream which rises a few miles south of, and disappears two miles beyond it. Contains five hundred inhabitants, the large proportion of whom are natives; is built of adobes, and more tastefully laid off than most Mexican towns. The people rely almost exclusively on the produce of about three hundred acres of good land adjacent to the town. This results from an interference with their pastoral arrangements by the Apaches. This is the most central settlement in the Purchase; and, will doubtless hold "the winning hand" in the game for the capital of the Territory, whenever a government is organized.

## PARTY FOR CALIFORNIA.

The necessary preparations made, we selected 5 o'clock, P. M., the 24th April, on which to move forward. This period of the day was chosen because of the succeeding cool hours. Punctually my companions, Messrs. Tozer, Nave, Radford, Ramblesburg, Haskins, Wood, Murphy and Edmonson, were



in the saddle, and rode over four miles each hour, till 4 o'clock, A. M., when we arrived at the right of "two gaps, separated by a peculiar castellated mountain, El Picacho, rising abruptly from the plain," and there slept an hour.

Pushing on twenty-two hours (ninety miles) after leaving Tucson, we reached water. This stretch is called a desert because unfertile, level, devoid in most places of grass and trees, and but sparsely covered with greasewood, and mezquit shrubs. On the left were observed in the distance several "lost mountains," and on our right low ridges. My inference was that the surface west of the Picacho to the Rio Colorado, was similar to that over which we passed.

The Gila river and its course, is told a long way off by the green cottonwoods which fringe its banks. It is a bold, clear little river, of uniform volume, and fordable in most places. Its temperature was at mid-day, but little below that of the atmosphere. I have before noticed the fact, that this stream occasionally disappeared from the surface channel.

#### PIMO VILLAGES.

A few hours ride the next morning brought us to the Pimos village, built on both sides of the stream, and nearly connecting with the Maricopa village on the left bank below. These the most enlightened tribes, I saw, live in great harmony. I could not learn the number of either tribe, but understood that 1500 warriors acted as a kind of standing army for them. "Each abode consists of a dome-shaped wicker work, about six feet high, and from twenty to fifty feet in diameter, thatched with straw or corn-stalks," with but one door a few feet square, without chimney, or other provision for the escape of the smoke, than a small hole at the apex, beneath which fire is built. Near by the most of these stand sheds, on the top of which they dry their cotton, and beneath them they manufacture their only "home-made" garment, viz: the cotton swrape (blanket).

#### INDIAN MANUFACTORY.

Curious to observe the manner of manufacturing their handsome blankets, I halted to observe certain operatives. "A woman was seated on the ground under the shade of one



of the cotton sheds. Her left leg was tucked under her seat, and her foot turned sole upwards; between her big toe and the next was a spindle about eighteen inches long, with a single fly of four or five inches. Ever and anon she gave it a twist in a dexterous manner, and at its end was drawn a coarse thread. This was their spinning jenny. Led on by this primitive display, I asked for their loom by pointing to the thread and then to the blanket girded about the woman's loins. A fellow stretched in the dust, sunning himself, rose up leisurely and untied a bundle which I had supposed to be a bow and arrow. This little package, with four stakes in the ground, was the loom. He stretched his cloth and commenced the process of weaving. We were treated with marked politeness by the members of both tribes; talked with their principal chiefs; and moved through both villages to the Maricopa wells.

"These people may be said to subsist by the produce of their grounds. They cultivate corn, wheat and cotton. The fields are sub-divided by ridges of earth into rectangles of about 200  $\times$  100 feet for the convenience of irrigating. The fences are of sticks, wattled with willow and mezquit. They raise no "stock" for market. They are said to have been especial favorites with the pioneer Jesuits; to have espoused their religious belief; and to have been greatly improved in morals, and enlightened in agriculture by them. It is apparent that they are far more civilized than any other tribe west of the Rio Grande. During our stay in their midst, I saw no evidence of the vulgarity common to other tribes; no hybrids; and was gratified to witness on the part of the females, a disposition to repel indecent advances. Nor did I see or hear of intoxicating liquor among them. A few of the old braves and head men, were importunate to learn our opinion as to whether Unele Sam would confirm their titles, made by the Mexican Government, to the land occupied by them. They expressed great friendship towards our nation. They have in no probable instance molested our countrymen, but from the commencement of our intercourse

in 1846,\* have manifested the kindest intentions towards our nation and government; and have exterminated scores of our enemies, the Apaches; as their *ears* strung (as trophies) before their huts show.

#### DOWN THE GILA.

Meantime, we had fed our animals to repletion on corn and *alkalied* grass, and induced them to drink as freely as was possible of *alkalied* water. This we did because of the scarcity of grass; the inconvenience of carrying corn, and of water being forty-five miles distant on our route. We apprehended no bad consequences from the excess, nor from the alkali, as the animals had been living for some time on grass and water identical.

At 5 o'clock, P. M., we again *journeyed*, and did not halt until midnight. We had then overcome more than half the *jornada*, and reached a territory where all grasses were scarce; the most abundant being the "guy-et-ta," or bunch grass, which, of an ashen color, stood in parcels on the mesas, growing two feet high, and as many in diameter. This is necessarily the "stand by," over nine-tenths of the distance to the mouth of the river, for stock. It is said to be equally nutritious at all seasons; the animals prefer any other grass.

The succeeding day we again reached the river. Having, meantime, avoided a considerable bend in it. The route thence to Fort Yuma touched the river at convenient distances. But little that is favorable either to stock raising or agriculture can be said for the part of this stretch over which we passed. An occasional bottom of limited fertility and extent, that could be irrigated is found; but "no range" that offers any inducements to the stock raiser.

Our route was confined to the left or south side of the Gila, miserably desolate, therefore I can say but little that is either reliable or definite, of the opposite side. The right surface was decidedly more broken, otherwise presented a similar appearance to the left. The entire distance was marked by cottonwood or mezquit trees on the river banks,

---

\*Gen. Kearny's command, as per Lieut. Col. Emory's Report.

and willows in the bottoms. In several places above the route we observed evidences of former human habitation. These spots were marked by broken pottery, the corn-grinder, &c. We also observed engraved in sandstone and granite boulders, mysterious hieroglyphs, and midway this stretch these last covered the faces of a large quantity of this material. Among them we traced the outlines of figures representing certain domestic animals and implements. These are said to mark the dividing line of the "hunting grounds" of the Maricopas, Pimos and Yuma Indians; and to indicate to these tribes—"thus far and no further."

Within a short distance of this line, in a bottom, stands upright, partially buried, a piece of board on which in pencil is inscribed: "The Oatman family." This is the head-board, and all, that tells the "passer by" of the whereabouts of the parents and several children of this name. This and several other families were journeying in company, but owing to a disagreement, the Oatman's left the other "movers" and were alone, when they were "set upon," and with the exception of a grown daughter, massacred by a band of Apaches. The young lady was abducted, and held by her captors two years; when she made her escape, reached the "white settlements," and finally her only brother in Oregon.

#### INJURED ANIMALS.—HOW TIME PASSED.

Soon after leaving the Maricopa Wells, several of our animals gave evidence of having been injured by the grass and water obtained there. None suffered so much as my own, a mustang mare purchased at Calabasas. The alkali depleted, and enfeebled her so suddenly that I was forced to walk and lead her much of the first hundred miles, and, with the exception of thirty miles, all of the remaining distance. With the exception of Mr. Haskins' mule, that became too lame for service, the others recuperated. Unwilling that our friends should be detained by our misfortune, we requested them to move on without regard to the speed we could make; which, with the exception of Mr. Ramblesburg, they did.

Within thirty miles of the Colorado my mare became unable to proceed. I resolved to leave her, after discharging a

duty which devolves on every traveler in a like situation: to drive her to the best patch of grass near by, within convenient distance of water. This performed I removed the saddle, and bade her an affectionate good bye. Mr. R. was good enough to carry my "trappings" on his mule.

#### WE DESIRED A CHANGE OF FARE.

Our fare had consisted of pinole and sugar the most of the trip, which answered very well while we rode, but was too unsubstantial for walkers. We held in high anticipation the fare, if but the grub of the soldier, we would get at Fort Yuma. To wile away the time we often discoursed on this subject; and the recurrence to it resulted in increasing our appetites so much that a small piece of any kind of flesh would have been acceptable. On one of these occasions, one of the party discovered "beef tracks," leading across the road through a willow thicket to the river near by. We were at once on the trail, and soon roused from his lair a large raw-boned Spanish steer. His fierce look forbid a near approach; hence to lasso him was impossible, and to drive him to Fort Yuma impracticable, and too in opposition to our desire, for meat immediately. To kill him was agreed on; but how was that to be done? as with the exception of a little single-barrel pistol, neither of the party had a shooting weapon. Our anxiety on that head was soon removed by Mr. H. asserting that he could approach near enough to kill the animal with the pistol. He accordingly advanced to within ten steps of the game, and "held out his iron." Not fancying appearances the steer made a rapid advance movement upon H., who wheeled and *retreated*. (I hope I shall not be thought egotistical by asserting, that *I am a good runner*.) I, to be saved from the horns of a maddened steer, in turn put out at full speed with ten steps the start of H., and ran thirty paces, when, to see whether or not I was holding my own, glanced at the rear. The look showed H. within a few feet; and that the steer had overcome most of the space between us. I had been doing my best running, but my friend had been gaining on me, and the beast on him. The look at H.'s face, and the more comical figure cut by his

short thick person, as he fairly pulled over the ground, gave a weakness to my legs, which required a glance at the steer, to reinstate my powers. Certainly no animal was more furious, nor ever tugged harder in a chase, than that poor brute,—therefore the look was requited. But then it wasn't *in me* to outrun H., nor *in him* to outrun the steer. My friend's lunges satisfied me that unless I could keep out of his way I should soon be overrun by him, and thereby become at the mercy of the pursuer. Thinking that possibly I might save myself by making a detour, accordingly made a tangent, and to my astonishment H. followed, and to my horror our incorrigible enemy tried to do the same. But fortunately fell in attempting the too short turn. Thus ended the race. Meantime, R. had dodged aside, and spread his mouth to its greatest tension at our predicament. It is said that a frightened jackass is the fleetest animal known, I however, think that for a short race, a lean Spanish steer, maddened, would not be distanced by the former, nor my friend H. in a like race, with a little start, overtaken by either. R. suggested that the steer was poor and old, and only fit to *run races*, and that *we* didn't need that kind of beef much anyhow. We left at once at a kind of "2:40" step on the way. And reached Fort Yuma the day after that on which our friends arrived.

#### FORT YUMA.—COLORADO CITY.

This post was garrisoned by three companies of 3d Artillery under command of Captain H. S. Burton (commanding, &c., mission of San Diego), in the absence of Col. M. Burke. Its situation upon a little rock, is imposing, and difficult of access to an enemy. Its position is on the west bank of the Colorado, where the Gila flows into that river, and is in convenient distance to the only good crossing; hence it is upon the emigrant highway, and only route traveled from Sonora to California, and in the midst of the Yuma Indians; whose numbers, and the extent and enormity of whose depredations upon "the whites," formerly characterized them as more terrible, because more courageous, than the Apaches. These things conspire to make this the most important fort in the western country. The Colorado, from its mouth to the fort,

was daily navigated by a small steamer. Recently this river has been navigated a distance of three hundred miles above Fort Yuma. Excepting from the Indians, no one lived either above or below the fort. A mile below the fort on the same side, and where the river (about 200 yards wide) is crossed, stands Colorado City. This site was selected in view of the inter-oceanic railroad running that way. Its future prosperity in a great measure depends on the certainty of this calculation. Should the road be built the city in all probability will be near it, and the highest hopes of its friends will be realized. Should the road not be built, however, it is probable that the single store and two tenements, which now grace and constitute the city, will have no rivals. Though since the Colorado has proved navigable so far up, developments may justify settlements in localities now occupied by the nomadic tribes of that section, which will require a market; and inasmuch as no eligible site for a town can be found below Colorado City this may spring into an important mart—and, per consequence, a city.

#### YUMA INDIANS.

I was gratified to learn that perfect amity existed between "the whites" and Indians; and to observe a large number of the latter employed by the former in making adobes. I was however disgusted in observing scores of lewd young Indian women in and around the barracks.

The males of this tribe are unusually tall and slender; the females are generally the reverse. The former don soldier apparel, whenever possessed of "the goods," or use the serape. The latter (sex) wear a short petticoat of domestic or grass. Till within a few years, they destroyed all hybrids in their tribe at the time of birth. They now suffer them to live; and not a few such are being raised by their Indian mothers. It is also said that this tribe formerly burned their dead. It is their custom at this day to destroy by fire the wigwams of their dead, and thereafter to avoid the spots by walking around them. They are less intelligent than their neighbors the Pimos and Maricopas, with whom in feelings they have, for ages been inimical, though superior to all other surrounding tribes. They subsist by agriculture; raise corn, wheat, beans and several other varieties of vegetables.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

## NEW FRIENDS.—ACROSS CALIFORNIA.

I formed the acquaintance of many of the officers of the post, and principal men of the place, and was placed under obligations to several of them for their kindness and gentlemanly attentions to me. On learning that I was on foot, and had found difficulty in procuring a riding horse, Captain Burton offered me a seat in a military wagon to start to San Diego in a few days. Mr. George H. Hooper, post Sutler, offered to furnish me a mule if I would delay starting a few days. At this time Major George F. Ringgold, Paymaster, &c., stationed at San Diego, arrived and tendered me a seat in his ambulance, to return with him so soon as he could discharge certain duties. The day following the Major, Mr. Hooper and myself were under way. My friends Nave, Tozer, Wood and Edmondson preceded me one day; Mr. Radford was to follow in the wagon, and Messrs. Ramblesburg, Haskins and Murphy obtaining employment, remained at Fort Yuma.

## SAND SLIDES.—STORM.

Our road led fourteen miles down the right bank of the river. Here the resemblance between the channel and that of the Rio Grande is striking. It, however, contains less width of bottom, but more undergrowth and volume, than the latter. On the right not far from the fort, we skirted the eastern verge of the desert intervenig for one hundred miles. This in frequent places impinges on the road. Gi-

gantic hills of fine ashy-colored sand, stand ready to topple like an avalanche upon you, as the dead-fall on the hapless game. The conical one, that towers mountain-like, was yesterday but a hillock, and may to-morrow be leveled to its base. Its top now fed by every gust laden with the drapery of other like structures, too plainly exemplifies the rise of man upon the demolition of his fellow. Its base enlarged by the slides from above, and its sides that resemble the rippling stream, full of life and downward motion, but demonstrate how mountains are leveled; and when the breeze has moored its last freight, and now begins curling around its cap to *take therefrom*, does it not stand a fitting monument of the instability of the world, and ephemeracy of life? This is owing to the peculiar formation of the country, and to the fine (light) particles of sand that cover it being played upon by frequent stiff winds from a lower level of country. In many places shrubs standing a long way west of the river, evidence that the sand from a depth of several feet has been swept away.

The road is not much interfered with, though it is occasionally defaced by the settling of the coarse grains, and for want of visible vegetation for short distances difficult to find. Happily the road has been selected so as to avoid danger from these heaps, reared promiscuously, yet confined to a particular expanse; for if otherwise by a single *blow* it might be buried beyond the resurrecting power of man, and he be literally in a "trackless desert."

Heavily loaded teams pass over this desert with far less difficulty than over the ninety miles of Rio Grande bottom below El Paso; notwithstanding the scarcity of water over this, and abundance on the latter road.

On leaving the river, the general direction of the road being tangent to it, we reached Cook's well, distant twelve miles, and camped for the night. This well is in a ravine, is funnel shaped, a dozen feet deep; was dug by Col. Cook, in 1847, and has since afforded an abundant supply of tolerable water. Grass is found a few hundred yards above the well. Our next camp, distant twenty five miles, was the



Alamo Mucho well (many cottonwoods). This too stands in a ravine; is twenty feet deep and curbed with plank. I was informed that a limited quantity of grass was near by. Our camp was to the north of the well on the brow of an elevation of thirty or forty feet. Soon after lunching we espied a cloud in the south, which proved to be an old fashioned sand-storm, and ere we had time to prepare a shelter was upon us. Our position was most unfortunate, but, nevertheless, irremediable. We seemed to be exposed to the center of the current, and therefore pelted by the heaviest of the flying sand. This when striking on an exposed part of the person produced a stinging sensation. The air became so thick with dust, and sand, that on inhaling it the effect was slightly suffocating. As a defence each wrapt his head in a blanket, and imitating the mules turned his back on the storm. Several hours elapsed before it abated. The next water, thirty miles beyond, was the Indian wells, and twenty miles further Sackett's wells. Each of the four are supposed to be supplied by subterranean streams. Within one hundred and twenty five miles of San Diego we reached Carissa creek; and thereon found water, grass and wood abundant. Indeed most of this distance is over a country beautifully diversified by valley, plain, table land and mountain. All well watered, and containing several varieties of well grown oaks, and covered with different grasses and luxuriant *wild oats*. The last cover millions of acres, and pasture immense herds of stock. Over the inhabitable surface, between the Colorado and the Pacific, settlements are sparse, though increasing. The difficulties in irrigating the fertile flats, and the scarcity of rain, has retarded the improvement of the country. Wheat and barley in certain localities were flourishing, although no rain had fallen upon either. The yield of this grain is very abundant.

#### OLD SAN DIEGO.

The atmosphere the morning of our arrival, was so hazy that we were prevented seeing the Ocean till within hearing of the surf, whereby we lost a fine view of it for more than twenty miles distant.

San Diego is a village founded by Mexicans; built of adobes and wood; has a population of 500, about equally American and native; contains three or four stores, two hotels, cathedral, and the other pertinants to a village; is very slowly improving. It stands on the north side of the bay of the same name, on a sand flat a mile or two in width. Besides a few fruit and shade trees, I here saw the palm.

#### NEW SAN DIEGO.

Two miles down the strand is New San Diego, which when founded a few years ago, gave promise of soon outstripping the old town. Frame buildings, handsome and substantial, for residences and business houses, were reared with reference to a greatness that the future has not yet developed. Half the buildings are occupied by the Paymaster, Quartermaster, and military attachées of that division of the Federal Army. The remainder are unoccupied. The town is well laid off on a poor, sandy, treeless, waterless site, a few feet above high tide, fronting the most eligible anchorage in the bay. Here is the landing and only wharf. The harbor, an arm of the sea, is ten miles long and three miles broad, with twenty feet at the lowest tide. The tide rises five feet. Having a promontory on the north side of the narrow entrance (whereon stands the light-house) to the harbor, it is easily defended; is land-locked, and secure from all winds.

#### HARBOR.

This has been called, by many, the best harbor on the Pacific. And the nearness to truth of this opinion has contributed largely to the importance of the harbor, and made it very generally preferred, by the friends of the project, for the western terminus of the contemplated inter-oceanic railroad. In the event a road is built from Memphis, or any point south of it, the deflection to this harbor over a line due west, will be less than to any other that is eligible on the Pacific coast. This is evident from their geographical positions, without reference to the practicability of a route from such point on the Mississippi to San Diego, as is eminently proven by exploring parties.

## COUNTRY CONTIGUOUS.

The country around San Diego is barren of all but caetii ; covered in many places with scoria, and wholly unsuited for cultivation.

The mission of San Diego, and location of one company of 3d Artillery, is seven miles distant on a small river which empties near the old town into False Bay. This river supplies the country with fresh water, and, excepting in the rainy season, sinks a short distance from its mouth ; but whether above or below the surface it is ever pouring sand into the bay. The bay (False) nearly circular, several miles in diameter, bids fair to have its waters displaced by the inundant sand. The mission is quite a pleasant resort. The olive flourishes there in perfection.

## CLIMATE.

Too much cannot be said for the pleasantness of the climate of San Diego. It is said to be of the same temperature at almost all seasons. Its citizens claim for its winters the unvaried geniality of summer. They assert that they have neither hot nor cold weather, and but little rain ; and assured me that the weather during my stay was a fair index to that of the entire year : From sun rise to 9 o'clock, A. M., it was calm ; from that hour until 4 o'clock, P. M., the wind blew moderately, when a calm succeeded which continued till 9 o'clock, A. M. Meantime, the calm was pleasantly cool. Such from sun to sun were each of the eight days of my stay.

My obligations to Major Ringgold did not end with my arrival here. He kindly invited me to "make his house my home" during my stay. On leaving it I bade him "good-bye," than whom no man in so short a time had ever won so much of my esteem and friendship. I was fortunate in making the acquaintance of several other gentlemen here, in whose society my time passed with celerity. So in taking leave of my new friends I was oppressed with feelings of bereavement.

## SAN FRANCISCO.

Unable to obtain a passage home at any port nearer than

San Francisco, my purpose was to proceed thither so as to take the first steamer; but being delayed at San Diego, awaiting the arrival of the excellent packet that plied semi-monthly between these ports, I was behind the home-bound packet several days.

The distance between these places is five hundred miles, and the run was made in four days. San Pedro whereat is a warehouse and residence, is at a roadstead, and is the shipping point for Los Angeles, (fourteen miles to the rear,) and the back country. Here the boat took as freight corn, hides and apricots. The last named were unusually fine, grown near Los Angeles, and shipped in boxes to San Francisco. The next stop was at Santa Barbara, a prosperous little town whereat large quantities of hides are shipped. And passing the "divide" between calm and boisterous weather, we rounded Point Pinos, and next entered the harbor of Monterey. Here a considerable addition in freight and passengers was made. Monterey is the prettiest village I saw on the Pacific. It has a picturesque site in a beautiful broad valley; broad streets and every appearance of commercial prosperity. Its harbor, the bay of Monterey, appears to form a crescent is; anything but land-locked, though sufficiently protected, I presume, to afford safe anchorage to a large fleet.

A run of part of a day brought us to the Golden Gate. No part of the coast from San Diego to Panama, is so beautiful as that of California; nor the seas so free from squalls as from San Diego to Point Pinos. The graceful, plume-like forest, that in ranks crown the heights which fringe the shore; the beautiful green valleys, like the ocean's inlets, or arms girding the overlooking steep, so like havens as to decoy the careless mariner; the sea-side cottage, farm and cow; and the blanched hamlet, in quick succession arrest your gaze. They lessen not its romance, its beauty; but civilize the view.

When within a dozen knots of the Gate, we ran alongside an Oregon steamer bound for our port, which preferring to part company with us, began to belch forth pitchy smoke—a premonition of an increase in the motion of her running gear

—and to unfurl all her sail. Her speed was increased. Our little craft continued the same 2:40 stroke (23 revolutions to the minute) that had brought us so far, and left Oregon behind.

The gate is so narrow, and the coast on either side so much resembles that adjacent, that you are at it before observing anything but a slight indent in the shore. Our entrance was greeted by the cries of a bevy of sea-fowl—stationed on a rock that swelled above the water on our right. Other objects like ordnance pointing towards us on the same rock, if the times had been beligerent, might have indicated that San Francisco was by them protected or blockaded. We broke the blockade, however, and sundry sea-calves floundered and splashed beneath the brine. Another moment we were in view of the magic city. Had an equally fine view of the bay of San Francisco, the confluence of the rivers Sacramento, San Joaquin, &c., like an inland lake safe, large and deep enough to float the bulk of the world's commerce; and a sight of sundry pretty sites and villages on the bay shore; of Fort Point and Alcatrazas Island.

#### SAN FRANCISCO.

The city is near the northern extremity of a tongue of land that forms the lower shore of the bay; upon a succession of barren hills and hollows. The elevations are rock, covered several feet with light sand. Houses of almost every style, cast, size and material stood higher or lower as the unleveled ground-plot allowed, and they were not incongruent to their builders.

Here and there stood the mansion, palace, chateau, villa, cottage, hovel, the "attic and cellar"; church, chapel, cathedral, mosque and synagogue, theatre, store, bazar, hotel, stall, market, saloon and restaurant filled with the representation man and wares of every quarter of the globe. Whose provincialities, and nation's customs, are kept intact by the (new) London, Paris, Hamburg, Constantinople, St. Petersburg, Pekin, Mecca, &c., &c., which they have founded *here*.

These elements, though but a few hundred yards apart, are as distinct as if in their respective provinces; and con-

spire to the making of this the *fastest* city in the world. The Chileno, Turk, Russian, Chinaman, &c., &c., are here as if they had never emigrated. The Saxon, Caucasian, Mongolian, African and Indian, more completely babelize this city than was ever Babylon, or other spot in the universe. Here are the wise, the fool, the learned and illiterate; the saint and sinner, the staid, just, and the fop, libertine, the industrious and idle, the sober and drunk, the thief, cut-throat and mendicant. And yet these complex components—these conflicting ethical elements—like the blended primary colors, have produced "white"; have elevated, and are yet beautifying the moral structure. The moral caldron has boiled; thrown off the evanescent, and sent the impure particles as drugs to the bottom—leaving the remainder untarnished. This refining ordeal has analyzed society. "Human nature is human nature the world over," and the status of one is that of another community. Of course the distinctive grades which *happily* exist yonder, exist here. Do you remember any southern city or large town, during "the flush times?" If so, however volatile, happy, busy, profligate, studious and idle the people, and, however much of aristocracy, bon ton, high-flying; of splendid equipage; of grand, fashionable and polite private and public entertainments, there were, and all else that bespoke affluence and pomp therein, that town was then but the morning star to the sun to \* \* \* \*  
\* \* \* but a pocket edition of—San Francisco.

Go to your Atlantic mart when money is easy, and trade briskest, the movements of the people are on the stern-wheel principle—are as those of the ox-cart to the steam car—and their transactions as the paper carrier to a book-store—the foot pedlar to the wholesale dealer—in comparison with the people and business of San Francisco. Hundreds of strangers daily arrive. There is a practicability about things generally that will please you; a base for whatever stupendous may appear in them. Loads of wares are hourly consigned to the rear country in exchange for *ore*. All exchanges are made for cash or its equivalent. Here the monthly *shipments* of gold amount to millions. The market contains everything,

at reasonable prices, save bar duties, and the charge for smoothing the face and shortening the hair. I allude to the little expense incurred just after breakfast: 1 shave 25c., Trimming Hair 50c., 1 Tod. 25c., 1 segar 12½c.—\$1 12½c.

It is known to those of *us*, who thus luxuriate, that the same accommodations on this side the continent would cost less than half the sum. But then it will be remembered that dimes are equivalent to bits there, and that half dimes equal whole ones; so that eight half dimes will purchase as much as one dollar will, i. e., no coin passes here for less than a bit, (12½c.) and nothing is vended for less than a bit.

San Francisco is the reservoir for the available resources and fast developing wealth of the State; is as the heart receiving sustentation from the remaining vitals, to which it imparts life and activity. It is the empoirum of the western world.

Meeting with a valued acquaintance, in his company, I visited places of worship, of sadness, business and amusement, &c.. and was so far edified as to find myself one of the unsophisticated; made a score of pleasant acquaintances; and passed nine days as pleasantly as a man who had been so long from home could have done.

#### “HOME AGAIN.”

Procuring a ticket through to New Orleans, I embarked on the John L. Stevens. Fourteen days thereafter was in Panama; five hours after this, by railroad, in Aspinwall; and the eighth day following, via Havana, landed at New Orleans. Within the next four days a wanderer had ended his tramp—met his wife and two little ones.

He then, and since has believed, to his temperate habits was due his ability to endure the fatigue, hunger and thirst suffered; has ever ascribed his own and companions deliverance, from the perils of the way, to the interposition of Providence.









